# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Transition Period from to

Commission File No. 001-34037 Commission Company Name: SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES INC

# SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

75-2379388

(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

77002

(Zip Code)

Π

Π

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1001 Louisiana Street, Suite 2900

Houston, TX

(Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (713) 654-2200

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
None	N/A	None

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes 🗌 No 🗋

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

 Large Accelerated filer
 Accelerated filer

 Non-accelerated filer
 Smaller reporting company

 Emerging growth company
 Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗌 No 🗌

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Sections 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court. Yes 🗌 No

The number of shares of the registrant's Class A common stock outstanding on November 30, 2021 was 19,998,695. The number of shares of the registrant's Class B common stock outstanding on November 30, 2021 was 76,269.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	Page
Item 1.	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes	3
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	4
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	6
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	7
	Unaudited Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	8
	Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	9
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	40
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	49
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	50
PART II.	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings	51
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	51
Item 2.	Sales of Unregistered Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	51
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	52
<u>SIGNATURES</u>		53

D

Item 1. Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes

# SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share data)

(unaudited)

	S	Successor				
ASSETS	Septer	December 31, 2020				
Current assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	258,024	\$	188,006		
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$585 and \$24,629						
at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively		174,065		158,516		
Income taxes receivable		-		8,891		
Prepaid expenses		26,881		31,793		
Inventory		71,684		77,027		
Other current assets		6,946		9,171		
Investment in equity securities		18,684		-		
Assets held for sale		87,922		242,104		
Total current assets		644,206		715,508		
Property, plant and equipment, net		403,473		408,107		
Operating lease right-of-use assets		28,871		33,317		
Goodwill		-		138,677		
Notes receivable		75,564		72,129		
Restricted cash		79,560		80,178		
Intangible and other long-term assets, net		24,109		53,163		
Total assets	\$	1,255,783	\$	1,501,079		
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)						
Current liabilities:						
Accounts payable	\$	56,500	\$	50,330		
Accrued expenses	•	109,054		114,777		
Liabilities held for sale		23,241		46,376		
Total current liabilities		188,795		211,483		
Decommissioning liabilities		173,132		134,436		
Operating lease liabilities		20,608		29,464		
Deferred income taxes		32,396		5,288		
Other long-term liabilities		70,355		123,261		
Total non-current liabilities		296,491		292,449		
Liabilities Subject to Compromise		-	1	1,335,794		
Total liabilities	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	485,286		1,839,726		
		,		,, -		
Stockholders' equity (deficit):						
Predecessor common stock \$0.001 par value; Authorized - 25,000,000; 15,799,318 shares issued and 14,826,906 shares outstanding at December 31, 2020		_		16		
Successor Class A common stock \$0.01 par value; Authorized - 50,000,000 shares; 19,998,695 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2021		200				
Successor Class B common stock \$0.01 par value; Authorized - 2,000,000 shares;		200		-		
113,840 shares issued and 76,269 shares outstanding at September 30, 2021		1		-		
Class A Additional paid-in capital		902,486		2,756,889		
Class B Additional paid-in capital		640		_,/00,005		
Predecessor Treasury stock at cost, 972,412 shares at December 31, 2020		-		(4,290		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net		_		(67,947		
Accumulated deficit		(132,830)		(3,023,315		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		770,497		(338,647		
	\$	1,255,783	\$	1,501,079		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	ф 	1,233,703	Ψ	1,301,079		

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except per share data)

(unaudited)

	S	luccessor	Predecessor			
	For	the Three	Foi	the Three		
	-	nths Ended	Months Ended			
	Septer	nber 30, 2021	Septer	nber 30, 2020		
Revenues:						
Services	\$	85,667	\$	67,213		
Rentals		59,420		41,351		
Product sales		33,496		27,412		
Total revenues		178,583		135,976		
Costs and expenses:						
Cost of services		70,591		53,467		
Cost of rentals		26,011		21,743		
Cost of sales		28,371		11,864		
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion)		124,973		87,074		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - services		28,426		13,670		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - rentals		19,717		8,814		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - sales		11,065		5,679		
General and administrative expenses		33,671		51,440		
Restructuring and other expense		4,712		25,746		
Reduction in value of assets		-		2,929		
Loss from operations		(43,981)		(59,376)		
Other income (expense):						
Interest income (expense), net		647		(24,800)		
Other expense		(6,224)		(1,399)		
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes		(49,558)		(85,575)		
Income tax benefit (expense)		9,518		(1,815)		
Net loss from continuing operations		(40,040)		(87,390)		
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(5,161)		(69,914)		
Net loss	\$	(45,201)	\$	(157,304)		
Loss per share -basic and diluted						
Loss from continuing operations	\$	(2.00)	\$	(5.89)		
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(0.26)		(4.72)		
Net loss	\$	(2.26)	\$	(10.61)		
	<u>-</u>	()		()		
Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic and diluted		19,999		14,827		

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except per share data)

(unaudited)

	S	uccessor	Predecessor For the Period For the Nine					
	Febr	For the Period February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021			Ende	or the Nine Months ed September 30, 2020		
Revenues:								
Services	\$	209,133	\$	19,234	\$	230,935		
Rentals		143,972		14,434		182,436		
Product sales		97,213		12,260		108,426		
Total revenues		450,318		45,928		521,797		
Costs and expenses:								
Cost of services		166,069		15,080		176,334		
Cost of rentals		60,960		5,876		71,977		
Cost of sales		69,391		8,817		69,702		
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion)		296,420		29,773		318,013		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - services		73,174		3,500		39,501		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - rentals		50,558		2,627		31,080		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion - sales		34,524		2,231		18,471		
General and administrative expenses		84,417		11,052		164,957		
Restructuring and other expenses		20,533		1,270		27,033		
Reduction in value of assets		-		-		19,451		
Loss from operations		(109,308)		(4,525)		(96,709)		
Other income (expense):								
Interest income (expense), net		1,394		202		(74,698)		
Reorganization items, net		-		335,560		-		
Other expense		(6,499)		(2,105)		(4,810)		
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes		(114,413)		329,132		(176,217)		
Income tax (expense) benefit		15,550		(60,003)		12,345		
Net income (loss) from continuing operations		(98,863)		269,129		(163,872)		
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(33,967)		(352)		(138,002)		
Net income (loss)	\$	(132,830)	\$	268,777	\$	(301,874)		
Income (loss) per share -basic								
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(4.94)	\$	18.13	\$	(11.08)		
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(1.70)		(0.02)		(9.32)		
Net income (loss)	\$	(6.64)	\$	18.11	\$	(20.40)		
Income (loss) per share - diluted:								
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$	(4.94)	\$	18.06	\$	(11.08)		
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(1.70)		(0.03)		(9.32)		
Net income (loss)	\$	(6.64)	\$	18.03	\$	(20.40)		
Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic		19,997		14,845		14,795		
Weighted-average shares outstanding - diluted		19,997		14,905		14,795		

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

(in thousands) (unaudited)

	Su	ccessor	Pı	redecessor
			Fo	r the Three
	For	the Three	Mo	nths Ended
	Mon	ths Ended	Sep	tember 30,
	Septem	ber 30, 2021	2020	
Net loss	\$	(45,201)	\$	(157,304)
Change in cumulative translation adjustment, net of tax		-		4,216
Comprehensive loss	\$	(45,201)	\$	(153,088)

	S	uccessor		Prede	cesso	r
			For	the Period		
	For	the Period	Ja	nuary 1,	For the Nine	
	Febr	February 3, 2021 through		2021 through		Months
	t					Ended
	Sep	tember 30,	February 2,		Sep	tember 30,
		2021		2021		2020
Net income (loss)	\$	(132,830)	\$	268,777	\$	(301,874)
Change in cumulative translation adjustment, net of tax		-		67,947		(607)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$	(132,830)	\$	336,724	\$	(302,481)

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands) (unaudited)

Predecessor Successor For the Period For the Period February 3, 2021 January 1, 2021 For the Nine Months Ended September 30, through September through February 2, 30, 2021 2021 2020 Cash flows from operating activities: Net income (loss) \$ (132, 830)\$ 268,777 \$ (301, 874)Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities: Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion 189,758 10,499 113,313 Deferred income taxes 54,322 352 (27, 126)19.451 Reduction in value of assets \_ Reduction in value of assets held for sale 26,905 109,591 Right-of-use assets amortization 6,145 1,372 14,738 935 Stock based compensation expense 2,126 6,074 Reorganization items, net (354,279) Bad debt (5,303) (210)Gain on sale of assets and businesses (16, 304)58 Unrealized loss on investment in equity securities 1,620 Other reconciling items, net 3,447 (355) (3,537) Changes in operating assets and liabilities: 126,439 Accounts receivable (15, 233)3,602 4,749 Prepaid expenses (340) 352 Inventory and other current assets 15,983 15,380 (221)Accounts payable 4,842 (2, 365)(35, 828)Accrued expenses (31,439) 23,489 (26,409) Income taxes 10,676 340 (3, 114)Operating lease liabilities and other, net (1,190) (16,331) (241) Net cash from operating activities 36,826 5,383 18,597 Cash flows from investing activities: (3,035) Payments for capital expenditures (25, 447)(37,408) Proceeds from sales of assets 58,006 44,097 775 Net cash from investing activities 32,559 (2,260)6,689 Cash flows from financing activities: Credit facility costs (14) (1,920)Tax withholdings for vested restricted stock units (1,485)(208)Delaved draw term loan commitment fee (11,700)Other (432) -Net cash from financing activities (1,499) (1,920)(12,340) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash 311 (378) 1,514 Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash 67,886 12,568 Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period 275,388 269,698 268,184 Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period 337,584 269,698 287,956 \$ \$ \$

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

(in thousands, except share data)

(unaudited)

			ommon			_			Additio			Accumulated other			
	Class	A		Cla	ss B		Treasury		paid-in ca	pital	_	comprehensive	A	ccumulated	
		Aı	moun		Amour	n				Class					
	Shares		t	Shares	t		stock		Class A	В		loss, net		deficit	Total
Balances, December 31, 2019 (Predecessor)	15,689,463	\$	16			9	6 (4,290)	\$	2,752,85 9	<b>\$</b> -		\$ (71,927)	\$	(2,627,085)	\$ 49,573
Net loss	-		-	-		-	-		-	-	•	-		(79,464)	(79,464)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-		-	-		-	-		-	-	•	(4,538)		-	(4,538)
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures	-		-	-		-	-		2,527	-	•	-		-	2,527
Transactions under stock plans	108,965		-			-	-		(208)	-		-		-	(208)
Balances, March 31, 2020 (Predecessor)	15,798,428		16				(4,290)		2,755,17 8			(76,465)		(2,706,549)	(32,110)
Net loss	13,730,420		10		-		(4,230)		0	-		(70,403)		(65,106)	(65,106)
Foreign currency translation adjustment									_			(285)		(03,100)	(03,100)
0	-		-	-		-	-		- 2,374	-	•	(205)		-	
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures	611		-	-		-			2,374	-	•	-		-	2,374
Transactions under stock plans	011		-				-		-			-		-	-
Balances, June 30, 2020 (Predecessor)	15,799,039		16	-		-	(4,290)		2,757,55 2	-		(76,750)		(2,771,655)	(95,127)
Net loss						_								(157,304)	(157,30
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-		-	-		-	-		-	-		4,216		-	4,216
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures	-		-	-		-	-		(1,521)	-		-		-	(1,521)
Transactions under stock plans	279		-	-		-	-		-	-		-		-	-
Balances, September 30, 2020 (Predecessor)					-				2,756,03						(249,73
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	15,799,318	\$	16	\$-	\$	- §	6 (4,290)	\$	1	<b>\$</b> -		\$ (72,534)	\$	(2,928,959)	
								-		:					
Balances, December 31, 2020 (Predecessor)	15,799,318	\$	16	<b>\$</b> -	\$	- 9	6 (4,290)	\$	2,756,88 9	<b>\$</b> -		\$ (67,947)	\$	(3,023,315)	(338,64 \$7)
Net income	-		-	-		-	-		-	-		-		268,777	268,777
Foreign currency translation adjustment	-		-	-		-	-		-	-		67,947		-	67,947
Extinguishment of unrecognized compensation															
expense	-		-	-		-	-		988	-		-		-	988
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures	-			-		-			935	-					935
Restricted stock units vested	48,903		-	-		-	-		-	-		-		-	-
Shares withheld and retired	(14,701)		-	-		-			-	-					-
Cancellation of Predecessor equity	(15,833,52								(2,758,81						
	0)		(16)	-		-	4,290		2)	-	•	-		2,754,538	-
Issuance of Successor Class A common stock	19,995,581		200				-		902,486			-		-	902,686
Balances, February 2, 2021 (Predecessor)	19,995,581	\$	200	\$ -	\$	- 4	6 -	\$	902,486	<del>\$</del> -		\$ <u>-</u>	\$		\$ 902,686
Balances, February 3, 2021 (Successor)	19,995,581	\$	200	\$-	\$	- 9	i -	\$	902,486	<b>\$</b> -		\$-	\$	-	\$ 902,686
Net loss	-		-	-		-	-		-	-		-		(36,630)	(36,630)
Balances, March 31, 2021 (Successor)	19,995,581		200	-			-		902,486	-		-		(36,630)	866,056
Net loss		_	-		-		_					-	-	(50,999)	(50,999)
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures										1,57	,				
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-		-	-		-	-		-	C		-		-	1,570
Common stock issued	3,114		_	113,84 0		1	-		-	(1	.)	-		_	-
Shares withheld and retired	_		-	(37,57 1		-	-		-	(1,48		-		-	(1,485)
Balances, June 30, 2021 (Successor)	19,998,695	\$	200	\$ 76,269		1 \$	<u> </u>	\$	902,486	\$ 84		\$-	\$	(87,629)	\$ 815,142
Net loss		<u>.</u>		-			-	÷	-			-	<u> </u>	(45,201)	(45,201)
Stock-based compensation expense, net of forfeitures	-		-	-		-	-		-	556	;	-			556
Balances, September 30, 2021 (Successor)	19,998,695	\$	200	\$ 76,269	\$	1 \$		\$	902,486	\$ 640		s -	\$	(132,830)	
24411Cts, September 50, 2021 (Successor)	10,000,000	Ψ	200	\$ 73,203	φ.	- 4		φ	JUL, TUU	φ 0-40		*	φ	(102,000)	÷ //0, <del>1</del> 0/

See accompanying notes to unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

#### (1) Basis of Presentation

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") have been condensed or omitted pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"); however, management believes the disclosures that are made are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

As used herein, the "Company," "we," "us", "our" and similar terms refer to (i) prior to the Emergence Date (as defined below), SESI Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Energy Services, Inc.) (the "Former Parent") and its subsidiaries and (ii) after the Emergence Date, Superior Energy Services, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Newco, Inc.) and its subsidiaries.

These financial statements and notes should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 (the "Annual Report"). As described below, as a result of the application of fresh start accounting and the effects of the implementation of our Plan (as defined below), the financial statements after the Emergence Date are not comparable with the consolidated financial statements on or before that date. Refer to Note 3 - "Fresh Start Accounting" below for additional information.

In our opinion, the accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements contain all adjustments, consisting primarily of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of our financial position as of September 30, 2021, and our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, and cash flows for the periods January 1, 2021 through February 2, 2021 and February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021 and nine months ended September 30, 2020. The condensed balance sheet at December 31, 2020, was derived from audited annual financial statements but does not contain all the footnote disclosures from the annual financial statements. See *"Changes in Accounting Policies"* below for further information. The year-end condensed consolidated balance sheet for the Predecessor (as defined below) was derived from audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by GAAP.

Effective as of February 2, 2021 (the "Emergence Date"), the entity now known as Superior Energy Services, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Newco, Inc.) became the successor reporting company to the Former Parent pursuant to Rule 15d-5 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Between December 7, 2020 (the "Petition Date") and the Emergence Date, we operated as a debtor-in-possession under the supervision of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas Houston Division (the "Bankruptcy Court"). As used herein, the following terms refer to us and our operations:

"Predecessor"	The Company, prior to the Emergence Date
"Current Predecessor Period"	The Company's operations, January 1, 2021 - February 2, 2021
"Prior Predecessor Quarter"	The Company's operations, July 1, 2020 - September 30, 2020
"Prior Predecessor Period"	The Company's operations January 1, 2020 - September 30, 2020
"Successor"	The Company, after the Emergence Date
"Successor Quarter"	The Company's operations, July 1, 2021 - September 30, 2021
"Successor Period"	The Company's operations, February 3, 2021 - September 30, 2021

We evaluate events that occur after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued for potential recognition or disclosure.

#### Recent Developments

# Voluntary Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code

On December 4, 2020, the Former Parent and certain of its direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries (together with the Former Parent, the "Affiliate Debtors") entered into an Amended and Restated Restructuring Support Agreement (the "Amended RSA") that amended and restated in its entirety the Restructuring Support Agreement, dated September 29, 2020, with certain holders of SESI, L.L.C.'s ("SESI") outstanding (i) 7.125% senior unsecured notes due 2021 (the "7.125% Notes") and (ii) 7.750% senior unsecured notes due 2024 (the "7.750% Notes"). The parties to the Amended RSA agreed to the principal terms of a proposed financial restructuring of the Affiliate Debtors, which was implemented through the Plan (as defined below).



On December 7, 2020, the Affiliate Debtors filed voluntary petitions for relief (the "Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the Bankruptcy Court, and, in connection therewith, the Affiliate Debtors filed with the Bankruptcy Court the proposed Joint Prepackaged Plan of Reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code (as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, the "Plan").

On January 19, 2021, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order, Docket No. 289, confirming and approving the Plan. On the Emergence Date, the conditions to effectiveness of the Plan were satisfied or waived and we emerged from Chapter 11.

On the Emergence Date, we qualified for and adopted fresh start accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic No. 852 – Reorganizations (ASC 852), which specifies the accounting and financial reporting requirements for entities reorganizing through Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings. The application of fresh start accounting resulted in a new basis of accounting and we became a new entity for financial reporting purposes. As a result of the implementation of the Plan and the application of fresh start accounting, these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements after the Emergence Date are not comparable to the consolidated financial statements before that date and the historical financial statements on or before the Emergence Date are not a reliable indicator of our financial condition and results of operations for any period after our adoption of fresh start accounting.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared as if we are a going concern and in accordance with ASC 852.

During the Current Predecessor Period, the Predecessor applied ASC 852 in preparing the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements, which requires distinguishing transactions associated with the reorganization separate from activities related to the ongoing operations of the business. Accordingly, pre-petition liabilities that could have been impacted by the Chapter 11 Cases were classified as liabilities subject to compromise. Additionally, certain expenses, realized gains and losses and provisions for losses that were realized or incurred during and directly related to the Chapter 11 Cases, including fresh start valuation adjustments and gains on liabilities subject to compromise were recorded as reorganization items, net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations in the Current Predecessor Period. See Note 2 – *"Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization during the Chapter 11"* for more information on the events of the Chapter 11 Cases as well as the accounting and reporting impacts of the reorganization during the Current Predecessor Period.

Use of Estimates — In preparing the accompanying financial statements, we make various estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities reported as of the dates of the balance sheets and the amounts of revenues and expenses reported for the periods shown in the income statements and statements of cash flows. All estimates, assumptions, valuations and financial projections related to fresh start accounting, including the fair value adjustments, the enterprise value and equity value projections, are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and the resolution of contingencies beyond our control. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that the estimates, assumptions, valuations or financial projections will be realized, and actual results could vary materially. For information about the use of estimates relating to fresh start accounting, see – Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" below.

Due to the lack of comparability with historical financials, our unaudited consolidated condensed financial statements and related footnotes are presented with a "black line" division to emphasize the lack of comparability between amounts presented as of and after February 2, 2021 and amounts presented for all prior periods. The Successor's financial results for future periods following the application of fresh start accounting will be different from historical trends and the differences may be material.

# Changes in Accounting Policies

Accounting policies are disclosed in the Predecessor Company's Annual Report. As of the Emergence Date, the amounts for these accounts have been recorded at fair value. After the Emergence Date, we will continue to follow the accounting policies within the Predecessor Company's Annual Report except for the policies discussed below. As part of the adoption of fresh start accounting and effective upon emergence from bankruptcy, we have adopted new presentations for certain items within our condensed consolidated balance sheets and statement of operations. The presentation changes are described below:

The functional currency of certain international subsidiaries changed from the local currency to US dollars. This brings alignment so that our functional currency is US dollars. Management considered the economic factors outlined in FASB ASC Topic No. 830 - Foreign Currency Matters in the determination of the functional currency. Management concluded that the predominance of factors support the use of the Successor parent's currency as the functional currency and resulted in a change in functional currency to US dollars for all international subsidiaries.

In connection with our Transformation Project, which is discussed further below, and our disposition activities, during the second quarter of 2021, we changed our reportable segments to Rentals, Well Services and Corporate and other. The reportable segments were changed to Rentals and Well Services for the Successor Quarter, Successor Period and Current Predecessor Period. Reportable segments in the

Predecessor's Annual Report were, and remain, Drilling Products and Services, Onshore Completion and Workover Services, Production Services and Technical Solutions.

The Predecessor recognized bad debt expense and gains/losses on sales of assets within general and administrative expenses. The Successor recognizes these expenses within cost of revenues. See Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" for additional information.

# Additional Detail of Account Balances

*Restricted Cash* —Restricted cash as of September 30, 2021 primarily represents cash of \$76.9 million held in a collateral account for the payment and performance of secured obligations including the reimbursement of letters of credit, and \$2.7 million relates to cash held in escrow to secure the future decommissioning obligations related to the sole oil and gas property.

# (2) Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization under Chapter 11

# Plan of Reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code

On December 7, 2020, the Affiliate Debtors commenced the Chapter 11 Cases as described in Note 1 - "Basis of Presentation" above. After commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the Affiliate Debtors continued to operate their businesses as "debtors-in-possession" under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Bankruptcy Court.

# Executory Contracts

Subject to certain exceptions, under the Bankruptcy Code, the Affiliate Debtors could assume, assign, or reject certain executory contracts and unexpired leases subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court and certain other conditions. Generally, the rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease is treated as a pre-petition breach of such executory contract or unexpired lease and, subject to certain exceptions, relieves the debtors from performing their future obligations under such executory contract or unexpired lease but entitles the contract counterparty or lessor to a pre-petition general unsecured claim for damages caused by such deemed breach. Generally, the assumption of an executory contract or unexpired lease and provide adequate assurance of future performance.

# Bankruptcy Claims

During the Chapter 11 Cases, the Affiliate Debtors filed with the Bankruptcy Court schedules and statements setting forth, among other things, the assets and liabilities of each of the Affiliate Debtors, subject to the assumptions filed in connection therewith. Certain holders of pre-petition claims that were not governmental units were required to file proofs of claim by the bar date of January 7, 2021. The Affiliate Debtors' have received proofs of claim, primarily representing general unsecured claims, of approximately \$1.7 billion. The Bankruptcy Court does not allow for claims that have been acknowledged as duplicates. Claims totaling approximately \$1.4 billion have been withdrawn, disallowed or are pending approval to be disallowed. Differences in amounts recorded and claims filed by creditors are currently being investigated and resolved, including through filing objections with the Bankruptcy Court, where appropriate. We may ask the Bankruptcy Court to disallow claims that we believe are duplicative, have been later amended or superseded, are without merit, are overstated or should be disallowed for other reasons. In light of the substantial number of claims filed, the claims resolution process may take considerable time to complete and is continuing even after the Affiliate Debtors emerged from bankruptcy. As a result of the ongoing claims resolution process 6 General Unsecured Claims against the Parent. Each holder of a Class 6 claim receives their pro rata share of the \$125,000 general unsecured claims increased liabilities subject to compromise prior to emergence. The resolution of these Class 6 claims is considered in the \$125,000 cash pool as part of the emergence transaction.

On the Emergence Date, the conditions to effectiveness of the Plan were satisfied or waived and we emerged from Chapter 11.

# On the Emergence Date and pursuant to the Plan:

- Administrative expense claims, priority tax claims, other priority claims and other secured claims were paid or will be paid in full in the ordinary course (or receive such other treatment rendering such claims unimpaired);
- General unsecured creditors for the Affiliate Debtors remained unimpaired and received payment in cash, in full, in the ordinary course;
- General unsecured creditors for the Former Parent receive their pro rata share of a cash pool in the amount of \$125,000;
- Eligible holders of the claims arising as a result of holding either the 7.125% Notes or the 7.750% Notes against the Affiliate Debtors received their pro rata share of:
  - A payment equal to 2% of the principal amount of 7.125% Notes or 7.750% Notes held by all holders who did not opt out of receiving a cash payout; or
  - Solely to the extent that such a holder timely and validly elected to opt out of receiving the cash payout, (A) 100% of the Class A common stock issued and outstanding on the Emergence Date, subject to dilution, and (B), to the extent such holder was an "accredited investor" or "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of the SEC's rules, subscription rights to participate in an equity rights offering (the "Equity Rights Offering");
- The Affiliate Debtors conducted the Equity Rights Offering through an offering of subscription rights for the purchase of Class A common stock on a pro rata basis; and
- Prior parent equity interests and common stock of the Affiliate Debtors were cancelled and new Class A common stock was issued to settle claims arising as a result of holding either the 7.125% Notes or the 7.750% Notes, as noted above.

The costs of efforts to restructure our capital, prior to and during the Chapter 11 Cases, along with all other costs incurred in connection with the Chapter 11 Cases, have been material.

On the Emergence Date, pursuant to the terms of the Plan, we filed an amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") and a certificate of amendment of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the "Certificate of Amendment").

Also, on the Emergence Date, and pursuant to the terms of the Plan, we adopted amended and restated bylaws (the "Bylaws"). The descriptions of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full texts of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, and Certificate of Amendment.

# (3) Fresh Start Accounting

# <u>Fresh Start Accounting</u>

In connection with the emergence from bankruptcy and in accordance with ASC 852, we qualified for and adopted fresh start accounting on the Emergence Date because (1) the holders of the then existing common shares of the Predecessor received less than 50 percent of the new common shares of the Successor outstanding upon emergence and (2) the reorganization value of the Predecessor's assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan of \$1,456.8 million was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims of \$2,076.1 million.

In accordance with ASC 852, upon adoption of fresh start accounting, the reorganization value derived from the enterprise value as disclosed in the Plan was allocated to our assets and liabilities based on their fair values (except for deferred income taxes) in accordance with FASB ASC Topic No. 805 - Business Combinations (ASC 805) and FASB ASC Topic No. 820 - Fair Value Measurements (ASC 820). The reorganization value represents the fair value of the Successor's assets before considering certain liabilities and is intended to represent the approximate amount a willing buyer would pay for our assets immediately after reorganization. The amount of deferred income taxes recorded due to the fair value adjustments to assets and liabilities was determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic No. 740 - Income Taxes.

# Reorganization Value

The reorganization value represents the fair value of the Successor's total assets before considering certain liabilities and is intended to approximate the amount a willing buyer would pay for the Successor's assets immediately after restructuring. The Plan confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court estimated a range of enterprise values between \$710.0 million and \$880.0 million.



The following table reconciles the enterprise value to the reorganization value of Successor's assets that has been allocated to our individual assets as of the Emergence Date (in thousands):

	Em	ergence Date
Selected Enterprise Value within Bankruptcy Court Range	\$	729,918
Plus: Cash and cash equivalents		172,768
Plus: Liabilities excluding the decommissioning liabilities		380,496
Plus: Decommissioning liabilities, including decommissioning liabilities classified as held for sale		173,622
Reorganization Value	\$	1,456,804

Management determined the enterprise and corresponding equity value of the Successor using various valuation methods, including (i) discounted cash flow analysis ("DCF"), (ii) comparable company analysis and (iii) precedent transaction analysis. The use of each approach provides corroboration for the other approaches.

In order to estimate the enterprise value using the DCF analysis approach, management's estimated future cash flow projections, plus a terminal value which was calculated by applying a multiple based on our internal rate of return ("IRR") of 17.6% and a perpetuity growth rate of 3.0% to the terminal year's projected earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"). These estimated future cash flows were then discounted to an assumed present value using our estimated weighted-average cost of capital, which is represented by our IRR.

The comparable company analysis provides an estimate of our value relative to other publicly traded companies with similar operating and financial characteristics, by which a range of EBITDA multiples of the comparable companies was then applied to management's projected EBITDA to derive an estimated enterprise value.

Precedent transaction analysis provides an estimate of enterprise value based on recent sale transactions of similar companies, by deriving the implied EBITDA multiple of those transactions, based on sales prices, which was then applied to management's projected EBITDA.

The enterprise value and corresponding equity value are dependent upon achieving the future financial results set forth in our valuations, as well as the realization of certain other assumptions. All estimates, assumptions, valuations and financial projections, including the fair value adjustments, the enterprise value and equity value projections, are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and the resolution of contingencies beyond our control. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that the estimates, assumptions, valuations or financial projections will be realized, and actual results could vary materially.

# Valuation Process

The reorganization value was allocated to the Successor's reporting segments using the discounted cash flow approach. The reorganization value was then allocated to the Successor's identifiable assets and liabilities using the fair value principle as contemplated in ASC 820. The specific approach, or approaches, used to allocate reorganization value by asset class are noted below.

#### Inventory

The fair value of the inventory was determined by using both a cost approach and income approach. Inventory was segregated into raw materials, spare parts, work in process ("WIP"), and finished goods. Fair value of raw materials and spare parts inventory were determined using the cost approach. Fair value of finished goods and WIP inventory were determined by using the net realizable value approach. The fair value of finished goods was measured using an estimate of the costs to sell or dispose of the inventory plus a reasonable profit allowance on those efforts adjusted for holding costs. The fair value of WIP was measured using an estimate of the costs to complete and sell or consume the inventory plus a reasonable profit allowance on those efforts adjusted for holding costs.

#### Property, Plant and Equipment

# Real Property

The fair values of real property locations were estimated using the sales comparison (market) approach and cost approach. As part of the valuation process, information was obtained on the Successor's current usage, building type, year built, and cost history for all properties valued. In determining the fair value and remaining useful life for real property assets, functional and economic obsolescence was considered and taken as an adjustment at the asset level.



#### Tangible Assets Excluding Real Property and Oil and Gas Assets

The fair values of our tangible assets were calculated using either the cost or market approach. For most tangible asset categories, a cost approach was utilized relying on purchase year, historic costs, and industry/equipment based trend factors to determine replacement cost new of the assets. Readily available market transaction data was used and adjusted for current market conditions for asset categories with active secondary markets such as heavy trucks and computer equipment. In both approaches, consideration was made for the effects of physical deterioration as well as functional and economic obsolescence in determining both estimates of fair value and the remaining useful lives of the assets.

## Oil and Gas Assets

The oil and gas assets were valued using estimates of the reserve volumes and associated income data based on escalated price and cost parameters.

#### Decommissioning Liabilities

In accordance with FASB ASC Topic No. 410 – Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations ("ASC 410"), the asset retirement obligations associated with the Successor's oil and gas assets were valued using the income approach. Estimates were used for future retirement costs and the expected time to retirement, then adjusted for an estimated inflation rate over the time period prior to retirement and discounted future cash outflows by a credit adjusted risk-free rate of 5.6%. As such, the Successor changed its presentation to consolidate the fair value of the Predecessor's decommissioning liabilities previously recorded to other long-term liabilities into the Successor's decommissioning liabilities.

#### Internally-Developed Software

Internally-developed software was valued using the cost approach in which a replacement cost was estimated based on the software developer time, materials, and other supporting services required to replicate the software.

#### **Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets were identified apart from goodwill using the guidance provided in ASC 805. Intangible assets that were identified as either separable or arose from contract or other legal rights were valued using either the cost or income approaches. The principal intangible assets identified were trademarks and patents. Trademarks and patents were valued using the relief from royalty method in which the subject intangible asset is valued by reference to the amount of royalty income it could generate if it was licensed in an arm's length transaction to a third party.

#### Lease Liabilities and Right of Use Assets

The fair value of lease liabilities was measured as the present value of the remaining lease payments, as if the lease were a new lease as of the Emergence Date. The Successor used its incremental borrowing rate of 5.3% commensurate with the Successor's capital structure as the discount rate in determining the present value of the remaining lease payments.

# Consolidated Successor Balance Sheet

The adjustments included in the following fresh start consolidated condensed balance sheet as of February 2, 2021 reflect the effects of the transactions contemplated by the Plan and executed by the Successor on the Emergence Date (reflected in the column Reorganization Adjustments), and fair value and other required accounting adjustments resulting from the adoption of fresh start accounting (reflected in the column Fresh Start Adjustments). The explanatory notes provide additional information with regard to the adjustments recorded, the methods used to determine the fair values and significant assumptions.

The consolidated condensed balance sheet as of the Emergence Date was as follows (in thousands):

				As of	Febru	ary 2, 2	021			
			Re	organization		Fı	esh Start			
	Р	redecessor	Α	djustments		Ad	justments		5	Successor
ASSETS										
Current assets:										
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	194,671	\$	(21,903)	(1)	\$	-		\$	172,768
Restricted cash - current		-		16,751	(2)		-			16,75
Accounts receivable, net		153,518		11	(3)		-			153,529
Income taxes receivable		9,146		-			(170)	(16)		8,97
Prepaid expenses		31,630		-			-			31,63
Inventory and other current assets		90,073		-			11,067	(17)		101,14
Assets held for sale		240,761		-			(20,402)	(18)		220,359
Total current assets		719,799		(5,141)			(9,505)			705,153
Property, plant and equipment, net		401,263		-			139,587	(19)		540,850
Operating lease right-of-use assets		32,488		-			1,430	(20)		33,91
Goodwill		138,934		-			(138,934)	(21)		
Notes receivable		72,484		-			-			72,484
Restricted cash - non-current		80,179		-			-			80,179
Intangible and other long-term assets, net		52,264		(10,080)	(4)		(17,964)	(22)		24,22
Total assets	\$	1,497,411	\$	(15,221)		\$	(25,386)		\$	1,456,804
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) Current liabilities: Accounts payable	\$	51.816	\$	(700)	(5)	\$	-		\$	51.11
Accounts payable	\$	51,816	\$	(700)	(5)	\$	-		\$	51,11
Accrued expenses		126,768		9,042	(6)		1,406	(23)		137,21
Liabilities held for sale		39,642		1,614	(7)		(3,992)	(24)		37,26
Total current liabilities		218,226		9,956			(2,586)			225,59
Decommissioning liabilities		134,934		-			34,581	(25)		169,51
Operating lease liabilities		23,584		-			(29)	(26)		23,55
Deferred income taxes		4,853		3,100	(8)		51,569	(27)		59,52
Other long-term liabilities		121,756		-			(45,826)	(28)		75,93
Total non-current liabilities		285,127		3,100			40,295			328,522
Liabilities subject to compromise		1,572,772		(1,572,772)	(9)		-			
Total liabilities		2,076,125		(1,559,716)			37,709			554,118
Stockholders' equity (deficit):										
Predecessor common stock \$0.001 par value		16		(16)	(10)		-			
Predecessor Additional paid-in capital		2,757,824		(2,757,824)	(11)		-			
Predecessor Treasury stock at cost		(4,290)		4,290	(12)		-			
Successor Class A common stock \$0.001 par value		-		200	(13)		-			20
Successor Additional paid-in capital		-		902,486	(14)		-			902,48
Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net		(67,532)		-			67,532	(29)		
Accumulated deficit	_	(3,264,732)		3,395,359	(15)	_	(130,627)	(30)	_	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		(578,714)		1,544,495			(63,095)			902,680

Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)

# Reorganization Adjustments (in thousands)

(1) Changes in cash and cash equivalents included the following:

Payment of debtor in possession financing fees	\$ (183)
Payment of professional fees at the Emergence Date	(2,649)
Payment of lease rejection damages classified as liabilities subject to compromise	(400)
Transfers from cash to restricted cash for Professional Fees Escrow and General Unsecured Creditors Escrow	(16,751)
Payment of debt issuance costs for the Credit Facility	(1,920)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (21,903)

1,497,411

\$

\$

(15,221)

(25,386)

\$

1,456,804

\$

# (2) Changes to restricted cash - current included the following:

Transfer from cash for Professional Fee Escrow	\$ 16,626
Transfer from cash for General Unsecured Creditors Escrow	125
Net change in restricted cash - current	\$ 16,751

- (3) Changes of \$11 to accounts receivable reflect a receivable from the solicitor from the Chapter 11 Cases for excess proceeds received during the Rights Offering.
- (4) Changes to intangibles and other long-term assets included the following:

Write-off of deferred financing costs related to the Delayed-Draw Term Loan	\$ (12,000)
Capitalization of debt issuance costs associated with the Credit Facility	1,920
Net change in intangibles and other long-term assets	\$ (10,080)

(5) Changes to accounts payable included the following:

Payment of professional fees at the Emergence Date	\$ (2,649)
Professional fees recognized and payable at the Emergence Date	 1,949
Net change in accounts payable	\$ (700)

(6) Changes in accrued liabilities include the following:

Payment of debtor in possession financing fees	\$ (183)
Accrual of professional fees	6,500
Accrual for transfer taxes	1,900
Reinstatement of lease rejection liabilities to be settled post-emergence	700
Accrual of general unsecured claims against parent	 125
Net change in accrued liabilities	\$ 9,042

(7) Changes in liabilities held for sale reflect the fair value reinstatement of rejected lease claims.

- (8) Changes in deferred income taxes are due to reorganization adjustments.
- (9) The resulting gain on liabilities subject to compromise was determined as follows:

Prepetition 7.125% and 7.750% notes including accrued interest and unpaid interest	\$ 1,335,794
Rejected lease liability claims	4,956
Allowed Class 6 General Unsecured Claims against Parent	 232,022
Liabilities subject to compromise settled in accordance with the Plan	1,572,772
Reinstatement of accrued liabilities for lease rejection claims	(700)
Reinstatement of liabilities held for sale for lease rejection claims	(1,614)
Payment to settle lease rejection claims	(400)
Cash proceeds from rights offering	963
Cash payout provided to cash opt-in noteholders	(952)
Cash Pool to settle GUCs against Parent	(125)
Issuance of common stock to prepetition noteholders, incremental to rights	
offering (par value)	(193)
Additional paid-in capital attributable to successor common stock issuance	(869,311)
Successor common stock issued to cash opt-out noteholders in the rights	
offering (par value)	(7)
Additional paid-in capital attributable to rights offering shares	 (33,175)
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 667,258

The Equity Rights Offering generated \$963 million in proceeds used to settle \$952 million in Cash Opt-in Noteholder claims. The Equity Rights Offering shares were offered at a price of \$1.31/share to Cash Opt-out Noteholders. As such, the Equity Rights Offering shares generated the \$963 million in cash proceeds from the share issuance as well as an implied discount to the Cash Opt-in claimants of \$32.2 million, recorded as a loss on share issuance in reorganization items, net. The loss on the Equity Rights Offering share is offset by the gain on share issuance of \$32.2 million implied by the issuance of shares to settle Cash Opt-out Noteholder claims at a value of \$46.82/share compared to the reorganization value implied share price of \$45.14/share.

(10) Changes of \$16 in Predecessor common stock reflect the cancellation of the Predecessor's common stock.

# (11) Changes in Predecessor additional paid-in capital (APIC) include the following:

Extinguishment of APIC related to Predecessor's outstanding equity interests	\$ (2,758,812)
Extinguishment of RSUs for the Predecessor's incentive plan	988
Net change in Predecessor's additional paid-in capital	\$ (2,757,824)
<ul><li>(12) Reflects \$4.3 million cancellation of Predecessor treasury stock held at cost.</li><li>(13) Changes in the Successor's Class A common stock include the following:</li></ul>	
Issuance of successor Class A common stock to prepetition noteholders,	
incremental to rights offering (par value)	\$ 193
Successor Class A common stock issued to cash opt-out noteholders in the rights offering (par value)	7
Net change in Successor Class A common stock	\$ 200
(14) Changes in Successor additional paid-in capital include the following:	

Additional paid-in capital (Successor Class A common stock)	\$ 869,311
Additional paid-in capital (rights offering shares)	 33,175
Net change in Successor additional paid-in capital	\$ 902,486

# (15) Changes to retained earnings (deficit) include the following:

Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 667,258
Accrual for transfer tax	(1,900)
Extinguishment of RSUs for Predecessor incentive plan	(988)
Adjustment to net deferred tax liability taken to tax expense	(3,100)
Professional fees earned and payable as a result of consummation of the Plan of Reorganization	(8,449)
Write-off of deferred financing costs related to the Delayed-Draw Term Loan	(12,000)
Extinguishment of Predecessor equity (par value, APIC, and treasury stock)	2,754,538
Net change in retained earnings (deficit)	\$ 3,395,359

#### Fresh Start Adjustments (in thousands)

(16) Changes of \$170 in income tax receivable reflects the decrease to current deferred tax assets due to the adoption of fresh start accounting.

(17) Changes in inventory and other current assets included the following:

Fair value adjustment to inventory - Global Segment	\$ 12,137
Fair value adjustment to other current assets	 (1,070)
Net change in inventory and other current assets due to the adoption of fresh	
start accounting	\$ 11,067

- (18) Changes of \$20.4 million in assets held for sale primarily reflect a fair value adjustment of \$16.5 million which decreased the value of real property and a \$3.5 million decrease to Predecessor decommissioning balances due to the adoption of fresh start accounting.
- (19) Changes of \$139.6 million to property, plant and equipment reflect the fair value adjustment.

	Suc	Successor Fair Value		ecessor Book Value
Land, Buildings, and Associated Improvements	\$	117,341	\$	205,237
Machinery and Equipment		290,593		1,103,501
Rental Services Equipment		92,861		617,762
Other Depreciable or Depletable Assets		35,143		46,403
Construction in Progress		4,912		4,912
		540,850		1,977,815
Less: Accumulated Depreciation and Depletion		-		(1,576,552)
Property, Plant and Equipment, net	\$	540,850	\$	401,263

(20) Reflects \$1.4 million due to the fair value adjustment increasing operating lease right-of-use assets.

(21) Changes of \$138.9 million to goodwill reflect the derecognition of the Predecessor's goodwill due to the adoption of fresh start accounting.

(22) Reduction of other long-term assets was due to the adoption of fresh start accounting and include \$17.1 million in decommissioning liabilities related to Predecessor long-term assets fair valued and presented in the Successor's property, plant, and equipment.

The fair value changes of \$1.4 million to intangibles assets are reflected in the table below:

	Success	Successor Fair Value		Predecessor Net Book Value	
Customer Relationships	\$	-	\$	2,644	
Trade Names		4,166		2,268	
Patents		2,120		-	
Intangible Assets, Net	\$	6,286	\$	4,912	

(23) Changes of \$1.4 million to accrued expenses reflect the fair value adjustment increasing the current portion of operating lease liabilities.

- (24) Reflects the \$4.0 million fair value adjustment decreasing decommissioning liabilities and operating lease liabilities related to assets held for sale.
- (25) Reflects the \$34.6 million fair value adjustment increasing the non-current portion of decommissioning liabilities.
- (26) Reflects the fair value adjustment decreasing the non-current portion of operating lease liabilities.

- (27) Reflects the \$70.4 million increase of deferred tax liabilities netted against an \$18.8 million increase in realizable deferred tax assets due to the adoption of fresh start accounting.
- (28) Changes of \$45.8 million in other long-term liabilities reflects the reclassification of amounts associated with the Predecessor's decommissioning liability balances that were fair valued and presented in the Successor's decommissioning liabilities, as well as an increase in FIN48 liabilities of \$1.5 million.
- (29) Changes to accumulated other comprehensive loss reflect the elimination of Predecessor currency translation adjustment balances due to the adoption of fresh start accounting on Predecessor currency translation adjustment balances.
- (30) Changes reflect the cumulative impact of fresh start accounting adjustments discussed above and the elimination of the Predecessor's accumulated other comprehensive loss and the Predecessor's accumulated deficit.

Fresh start valuation adjustments	\$ (77,376)
Adjustment to net deferred tax liability taken to tax expense	 (53,251)
Net impact to accumulated other comprehensive loss and accumulated deficit	\$ (130,627)

#### **Reorganization Items, net**

The Predecessor incurred costs associated with the reorganization, primarily unamortized debt issuance costs, expenses related to rejected leases and postpetition professional fees. In accordance with applicable guidance, costs associated with the Chapter 11 Cases have been recorded as reorganization items, net within the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for the Current Predecessor Period ended February 2, 2021. Reorganization items, net was zero for the Successor Period, with \$13.7 million used in operating activities during the Successor Period. Reorganization items, net was \$335.6 million for the Current Predecessor Period, with \$3.1 million representing cash used in operating activities during the Current Predecessor Period, \$2.7 million and \$0.4 million paid for professional fees and to settle lease rejection damages, respectively.

	Pr	edecessor
	Janu	the Period ary 1, 2021 through uary 2, 2021
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$	667,258
Allowed claim adjustment for Class 6 claims		(232,022)
Fresh Start valuation adjustments <sup>(1)</sup>		(77,376)
Professional fees		(16,005)
Predecessor lease liabilities rejected per the Plan		13,347
Write off of deferred financing costs related to the Delayed-Draw Term Loan		(12,000)
Lease rejection damages		(4,956)
Extinguishment of RSU's for the Predecessor's incentive plan		(988)
Other items		(1,698)
Total reorganization items, net	\$	335,560

(1) Includes approximately \$16.4 million in adjustments to assets and liabilities classified as held for sale. See Note 20-Discontinued Operations.

#### **Restructuring and other expenses**

#### **Transformation Project**

We embarked on a Transformation Project as part of our emergence from bankruptcy to reconfigure our operations and organization to maximize shareholder value and margin growth. The Transformation Project is focused around three sequential phases:

- **Business Unit Review** Analyzing strategic changes that emphasize product optimization and margin enhancement to maximize the cash flow profile of our business units and focus on our core competencies;
- Geographic Focus Review our footprint and improve capital efficiency by focusing on low-risk, high reward geographies to maximize returns; and
- **Right Size Support** Streamline support to match optimized business units that represent our core portfolio and consolidate our operational footprint to align the size of our operations with current demand to provide a superior value proposition and exhibit capital discipline.

The evaluation and implementation of the Business Unit Reviews is substantially complete which has resulted in lower revenue with increased margins. The Right Sizing Support and Geographic Focus components of the Transformation Project are in the early stages and should be completed over the next several months.

In connection with this initiative we incurred costs of \$4.7 million and \$20.5 million in the Successor Quarter and Successor Period, respectively, and \$1.3 million in the Current Predecessor Period, which primarily relate to professional fees and separation costs related to former executives and personnel. These costs are included in Restructuring and other expenses in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Additionally, during the Successor Quarter, we have incurred shut down costs of \$8.9 million at certain locations in our Well Services segment. These shut down costs include the write-down of inventory of \$6.5 million which is reflected in cost of sales and the severance of personnel and other shut down costs of \$2.4 million which is primarily reflected in cost of services.

Subsequent to September 30, 2021, we have continued to dispose of certain non-core assets with proceeds from the sales of these assets totaling approximately \$22.8 million through November 30, 2021.

#### (4) Revenue

#### Revenue Recognition

Revenues are recognized when performance obligations are satisfied in accordance with contractual terms, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for services rendered, rentals provided, and products sold. Taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities and revenues are reported on a net basis in our financial statements.

#### Performance Obligations

A performance obligation arises under contracts with customers to render services, provide rentals or sell products, and is the unit of account under FASB Accounting Standards Update 2014-09 - *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. We account for services rendered and rentals provided separately if they are distinct and the service or rental is separately identifiable from other items provided to a customer and if a customer can benefit from the services rendered or rentals provided on its own or with other resources that are readily available to the customer. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. A contract's selling prices are determined based on prices we charge for services rendered, rentals provided, and products sold. The majority of our performance obligations are satisfied over time, which is generally represented by a period of 30 days or less. Our payment terms vary by the type of products or services offered. The term between invoicing and when the payment is due is typically 30 days.

*Services Revenue:* primarily represents amounts charged to customers for the completion of services rendered, including labor, products and supplies necessary to perform the service. Rates for these services vary depending on the type of services provided and can be based on a per job, per hour or per day basis.

*Rentals Revenue:* primarily priced on a per day, per man hour or similar basis and consists of fees charged to customers for the use of our rental equipment over the term of the rental period, which is generally less than twelve months.

*Product Sales Revenue:* products are generally sold based upon purchase orders or contracts with our customers that include fixed or determinable prices but do not include right of return provisions or other significant post-delivery obligations. We recognize revenue from product sales when title passes to the customer, the customer assumes risks and rewards of ownership, collectability is reasonably assured and delivery occurs as directed by the customer.

We expense sales commissions when incurred because the amortization period would be one year or less.

# Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table presents our revenues by segment disaggregated by geography (in thousands):

	Su	iccessor	Predecessor		
	For	the Three	For the Three		
	Mon	ths Ended	Months Ended		
	Septem	ber 30, 2021	Septem	ber 30, 2020	
U.S. land					
Rentals	\$	25,627		N/A	
Well Services		6,638		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		10,459	
Production Services		N/A		383	
Technical Solutions		N/A		4,694	
Total U.S. land	\$	32,265	\$	15,536	
U.S. offshore					
Rentals	\$	28,997		N/A	
Well Services		22,756		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		26,242	
Production Services		N/A		6,630	
Technical Solutions		N/A		15,740	
Total U.S. offshore	\$	51,753	\$	48,612	
International					
Rentals	\$	21,593		N/A	
Well Services		72,972		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		19,301	
Production Services		N/A		39,948	
Technical Solutions		N/A		12,579	
Total International		94,565		71,828	
Total Revenues	\$	178,583	\$	135,976	
			·		

	Si	Successor		Predecessor			
	For the Period February 3, 2021 through September 30,		For the Period January 1, 2021 through February		For the Nine Months Ended Septembe		
U.S. land		2021	2,	, 2021		30, 2020	
Rentals	\$	57,525	\$	4,917		N/A	
Well Services		15,545		3,379		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		66,652	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		5,016	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		13,997	
Total U.S. land	\$	73,070	\$	8,296	\$	85,665	
U.S. offshore							
Rentals	\$	76,290	\$	8,196		N/A	
Well Services		68,751		7,371		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		92,053	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		24,293	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		70,884	
Total U.S. offshore	\$	145,041	\$	15,567	\$	187,230	
International							
Rentals	\$	52,087	\$	5,226		N/A	
Well Services		180,120		16,839		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		68,639	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		136,519	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		43,744	
Total International		232,207		22,065		248,902	
Total Revenues	\$	450,318	\$	45,928	\$	521,797	

The following table presents our revenues by segment disaggregated by type (in thousands):

	S	uccessor	Predecessor For the Three Months Ended		
	For	the Three			
	-	nths Ended			
	Septer	nber 30, 2021	Septen	nber 30, 2020	
Services					
Rentals	\$	8,735		N/A	
Well Services		76,932		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		11,132	
Production Services		N/A		35,221	
Technical Solutions		N/A		20,860	
Total Services	\$	85,667	\$	67,213	
Rentals					
Rentals	\$	56,743		N/A	
Well Services		2,677		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		38,784	
Production Services		N/A		2,135	
Technical Solutions		N/A		432	
Total Rentals	\$	59,420	\$	41,351	
Product Sales					
Rentals	\$	10,739		N/A	
Well Services		22,757		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		6,085	
Production Services		N/A		9,606	
Technical Solutions		N/A		11,721	
Total Product Sales		33,496		27,412	
Total Revenues	\$	178,583	\$	135,976	

	2	Successor	Predecessor				
	Fo	For the Period					
		ruary 3, 2021	-	the Period	-	r the Nine	
		through		ry 1, 2021	Months		
	Ser	otember 30,	-	h February		d September	
		2021	2	, 2021		30, 2020	
Services	ф.	D 4 501	¢	2.005		<b>DT / A</b>	
Rentals	\$	24,591	\$	2,005		N/A	
Well Services		184,542		17,229		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		38,721	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		124,445	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		67,769	
Total Services	\$	209,133	\$	19,234	\$	230,935	
Rentals							
Rentals	\$	133,231	\$	14,082		N/A	
Well Services		10,741		352		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		161,186	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		12,218	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		9,032	
Total Rentals	\$	143,972	\$	14,434	\$	182,436	
Product Sales							
Rentals	\$	28,080	\$	2,252		N/A	
Well Services		69,133		10,008		N/A	
Drilling Products and Services		N/A		N/A		27,437	
Production Services		N/A		N/A		29,165	
Technical Solutions		N/A		N/A		51,824	
Total Product Sales		97,213		12,260		108,426	
Total Revenues	\$	450,318	\$	45,928	\$	521,797	

# (5) Inventory

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We apply net realizable value and obsolescence to the gross value of the inventory. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out or weighted-average cost methods for finished goods and WIP. Supplies and consumables primarily consist of products used in our services provided to customers. As discussed above, during the Successor Quarter, we incurred shut down costs at certain locations primarily in our Well Services segment, which included approximately \$6.5 million related to the write-down of inventory at these locations. The components of the inventory balances are as follows (in thousands):

	Succe	essor	Predecessor		
	September	30, 2021	December 31, 2020		
Finished goods	\$	35,564	\$	35,074	
Raw materials		184		5,139	
WIP		5,331		2,994	
Supplies and consumables		30,605		33,820	
Total	\$	71,684	\$	77,027	

# (6) Notes Receivable

Notes receivable consist of a commitment from the seller of an oil and gas property acquired by us related to costs associated with the abandonment of the acquired property. Pursuant to an agreement with the seller, we invoice the seller an agreed upon amount at the completion of certain decommissioning activities for the offshore platform. The gross amount of the seller's obligation to us totals \$115.0 million and is recorded at present value, which totaled \$75.5 million as of September 30, 2021. The related discount, which is based on an effective interest rate of 6.58%, is amortized to interest income based on the expected timing of completion of the decommissioning activities. We recorded non-cash interest income related to notes receivable of \$1.2 million and \$3.1 million for the Successor Quarter and Successor Period, respectively, which is included in other reconciling items, net in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. The Predecessor recorded interest income related to notes receivable of \$0.4 million, \$1.1 million and \$3.4 million for the Current Predecessor Period, the Prior Predecessor Quarter and the Prior Predecessor Period, respectively. Interest receivable is considered paid in kind and is compounded into the carrying amount of the note.

# (7) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, except for assets for which reduction in value is recorded during the period and assets acquired using purchase accounting and through fresh start accounting, which are recorded at fair value as of the date of acquisition. Depreciation on acquired assets is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

Machinery and equipment	3-12 years
Buildings, improvements and leasehold improvements	10-30 years
Automobiles, trucks, tractors and trailers	4-7 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-10 years

A summary of property, plant and equipment is as follows (in thousands):

	S	uccessor	P	redecessor
	Septer	nber 30, 2021	Dece	mber 31, 2020
Machinery and equipment	\$	391,750	\$	1,727,454
Buildings, improvements and leasehold improvements		79,071		171,635
Automobiles, trucks, tractors and trailers		7,729		11,742
Furniture and fixtures		19,997		31,407
Construction-in-progress		4,257		4,793
Land		31,067		33,394
Oil and gas producing assets		20,318		15,117
Total		554,189		1,995,542
Accumulated depreciation and depletion		(150,716)		(1,587,435)
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$	403,473	\$	408,107

Depreciation expense (excluding depletion, amortization and accretion) for the Successor Quarter and Prior Predecessor Quarter was \$56.9 million and \$24.9 million, respectively. Depreciation expense (excluding depletion, amortization and accretion) for the Successor Period, Current Predecessor Period and Prior Predecessor Period was \$152.3 million, \$9.5 million and \$79.7 million, respectively.

As discussed above, in connection with the valuation process under fresh start accounting, certain fully depreciated assets were assigned an estimated fair value of approximately \$282.1 million and remaining useful life of less than 36 months. Depreciation expense for the remainder of 2021 is estimated to be approximately \$50.7 million and approximately \$75.1 million and \$46.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. See Note 3 – *"Fresh Start Accounting"* for additional information.

# (8) Intangibles

Intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

		Successor						Р	redecessor			
				Septem	ber 30, 2021				Dece	ember 31, 2020		
	Estimated		Gross Accumulated Net		 Gross	A	Accumulated		Net			
	Useful Lives		Amount	An	nortization		Balance	 Amount	Α	mortization	]	Balance
Trade Names	10	\$	4,166	\$	(263)	\$	3,903	\$ 4,744	\$	(4,263)	\$	481
Patents	10		2,120		(141)		1,979	-		-		-
Customer Relationships	17		-		-		-	14,592		(10,077)		4,515
Non-Compete Agreements	3		-		-		-	3,478		(3,478)		-
Total		\$	6,286	\$	(404)	\$	5,882	\$ 22,814	\$	(17,818)	\$	4,996

Amortization expense for the Successor Quarter and Prior Predecessor Quarter was \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively. For the Successor Period, Current Predecessor Period and Prior Predecessor Period amortization expense was \$0.5 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. Based on the carrying values of intangible assets of September 30, 2021, amortization expense for the next five years (2021 through 2025) is estimated to be \$0.2 million for the remainder of 2021 and \$0.6 million for the years 2022 through 2025.

See Note 3 – "Fresh Start Accounting" for additional information.

# (9) Debt

## Credit Facility

On the Emergence Date, pursuant to the Plan, the Former Parent, as parent guarantor, and SESI, as borrower, entered into a Credit Agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and the other lenders and letter of credit issuers named therein providing for a \$120.0 million assetbased secured revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility"), which provides for revolving loans and is available for the issuances of letters of credit. The Credit Facility will mature on December 9, 2024. The borrowing base under the Credit Facility is determined by reference to SESI's and its subsidiary guarantors' (i) eligible accounts receivable, (ii) eligible inventory, (iii) solely during the period from February 2, 2021 until the earlier of December 9, 2022 and the date that unrestricted cash of SESI and its wholly-owned subsidiaries is less than \$75.0 million, eligible premium rental drill pipe and (iv) so long as there are no loans outstanding at such time, certain cash of SESI and its subsidiary guarantors, less reserves established by the administrative agent in its permitted discretion.

Availability under the Credit Facility at any time is equal to the lesser of (i) the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility and (ii) the borrowing base at such time. As of September 30, 2021, the borrowing base under the Credit Facility was approximately \$120.0 million and we had \$41.1 million of letters of credit outstanding that reduced its borrowing availability under the revolving credit facility. Subject to certain conditions, upon request and with the consent of the participating lenders, the total commitments under the Credit Facility may be increased to \$170.0 million. SESI's obligations under the Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Former Parent and all of SESI's material domestic subsidiaries, and secured by substantially all of the personal property of the Former Parent, SESI and SESI's material domestic subsidiaries, in each case, subject to certain customary exceptions.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at SESI's option, at either an adjusted LIBOR (as defined below) rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum, or an alternate base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum, in each case, on the basis of the then applicable consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. In addition, SESI is required to pay (i) a letter of credit fee ranging from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum on the basis of the consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio on the aggregate face amount of all outstanding letters of credit, (ii) to the issuing lender of each letter of credit, a fronting fee of no less than 0.25% per annum on the outstanding amount of each such letter of credit and (iii) commitment fees of 0.50% per annum on the daily unused amount of the Credit Facility, in each case, quarterly in arrears.

The Credit Facility contains various covenants requiring compliance, including, but not limited to, limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness, permitted investments, liens on assets, making distributions, transactions with affiliates, mergers, consolidations, dispositions of assets and other provisions customary in similar types of agreements. The Credit Facility requires compliance with a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0 if either (i) an event of default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) availability under the Credit Facility is less than the greater of \$20.0 million or 15% of the lesser of the aggregate commitments and the borrowing base. The covenant and other restrictions of the Credit Facility significantly restrict the ability to incur borrowings other than letters of credit.

On May 13, 2021, SESI, SESI Holdings, Inc. and the subsidiary guarantors party thereto entered into a first amendment and waiver to the Credit Facility (the "First Amendment and Waiver to the Credit Facility") to, among other things, (i) extend the deadline thereunder for the delivery of our consolidated unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2021 to June 1, 2021 and (ii) obtain

a limited waiver of potential defaults under the Credit Facility related to a delayed public filing of such financial statements after the original deadline for delivery of such financial statements.

On May 28, 2021, SESI, L.L.C., SESI Holdings, Inc. and the subsidiary guarantors party thereto entered into a waiver to the Credit Facility to (i) extend the deadline under the Credit Agreement for the delivery of Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s consolidated unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2021 and the calendar months ending April 30, 2021 and May 31, 2021 to July 15, 2021 and (ii) agree that until the unaudited financial statements and a revised borrowing base certificate in connection therewith are delivered, the lenders will not be required to make any advances requested. As discussed below, we have filed the required financial statements and delivered the revised borrowing base certificate in satisfaction of this requirement.

On July 15, 2021, SESI, the Former Parent, and the subsidiary guarantors party thereto entered into a waiver to the Credit Facility with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and lender, and certain other financial institutions and other parties thereto as lenders to (i) extend the deadline under the Credit Facility for the delivery of our consolidated unaudited financial statements (x) as of and for the quarter ended March 31, 2021 to September 30, 2021 and (y) as of and for the quarter ended June 30, 2021 and the calendar months ending April 30, 2021, May 31, 2021, July 31, 2021 and August 31, 2021 to October 30, 2021, (ii) obtain a limited waiver of potential defaults under the Credit Facility related to a delayed public filing of this quarterly report on Form 10-Q with respect to the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2021 (including related financial statements) after the original deadline (and confirmation of such waiver as it pertains to the quarterly report on Form 10-Q with respect to the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2021), and (iii) agree that until the quarterly unaudited financial statements and a revised borrowing base certificate in connection with each such quarter is delivered, the lenders will not be required to make any advances requested. We filed our consolidated unaudited financial statements as of, and for, the quarters ended March 31, 2021 and June 30, 2021 and delivered a revised borrowing base certificate within the required timeframe.

#### Delayed-Draw Term Loan Commitment Letter

On September 29, 2020, the Predecessor entered into a commitment letter (the "Delayed-Draw Term Loan Commitment Letter") with certain of the consenting noteholders (such consenting noteholders, the "Backstop Commitment Parties"). The Backstop Commitment Parties committed to provide a delayed draw term loan facility (the "Delayed-Draw Term Loan Facility") in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million, upon our emergence from bankruptcy on the terms and subject to the conditions of the Delayed-Draw Term Loan Commitment Letter.

The Predecessor paid \$12.0 million of fees in consideration for the commitment by the Backstop Commitment Parties during 2020. On the Emergence Date, the Delayed-Draw Term Loan Commitment Letter terminated in accordance with its terms upon the effectiveness of the Credit Facility without the establishment of the Delayed-Draw Term Loan Facility. The termination resulted in the Predecessor recognizing \$12.0 million of reorganization items, net during the Current Predecessor Period.

#### Debtor-in-Possession Financing

In connection with the Chapter 11 Cases, the Affiliate Debtors filed a motion for approval of a debtor-in-possession financing facility, and on December 8, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court approved such motion and entered into an order approving the financings (the "DIP Order"). In accordance with the DIP Order, on December 9, 2020, the Predecessor, as guarantor, and SESI, as borrower, entered into a \$120.0 million Senior Secured Debtor-in-Possession Credit Agreement (the "DIP Credit Facility") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto.

On the Emergence Date, the Credit Facility replaced the DIP Credit Facility and approximately \$46.6 million of undrawn letters of credit outstanding under the former DIP Credit Facility were deemed outstanding under the Credit Facility. All accrued and unpaid fees and other amounts outstanding thereunder were paid in full as well.

# **Prepetition Indebtedness**

The Predecessor's outstanding debt was as follows (in thousands) for the periods indicated:

	Decembe	er 31, 2020
7.75% Senior unsecured notes due September 2024	\$	500,000
7.125% Senior unsecured notes due December 2021		800,000
Total debt, gross		1,300,000
Reclassification to liabilities subject to compromise		(1,300,000)
Total debt, net	\$	-

The Predecessor had outstanding \$800.0 million of senior unsecured notes due December 2021. The indenture governing the 7.125% senior unsecured notes due 2021 required semi-annual interest payments on June 15 and December 15 of each year through the maturity date of December 15, 2021.

The Predecessor also had outstanding \$500.0 million of senior unsecured notes due September 2024. The indenture governing the 7.75% senior unsecured notes due 2024 required semi-annual interest payments on March 15 and September 15 of each year through the maturity date of September 15, 2024.

At the Petition Date, there was pre-petition accrued interest of \$35.8 million under the two issuances of senior secured notes. As a result of the automatic stay from bankruptcy, principal and interest was not paid during the bankruptcy proceedings. On the Emergence Date, obligations under these notes, including principal and accrued interest of \$35.8 million, were fully extinguished in exchange for cash and equity in the Successor.

#### (10) Decommissioning Liabilities

We account for decommissioning liabilities under ASC 410 – Asset Retirement Obligations. Our decommissioning liabilities are associated with an oil and gas property and include liabilities related to the plugging of wells, removal of the related platform and equipment and site restoration. We review the adequacy of our decommissioning liabilities whenever indicators suggest that the estimated cash flows and/or relating timing needed to satisfy the liability have changed materially. The Successor had decommissioning liabilities of \$173.1 million as of September 30, 2021 and the Predecessor had decommissioning liabilities of \$142.7 million as of December 31, 2020, respectively, including decommissioning liabilities included within liabilities held for sale. In connection with fresh start accounting, we now present all asset retirement obligations separately as decommissioning liabilities on the balance sheet. Previously, certain of these decommissioning liabilities were included as a component of other long-term liabilities.

#### (11) Leases

# Accounting Policy for Leases

We determine if an arrangement is a lease at inception. All of our leases are operating leases and are included in right-of-use ("ROU") assets, accounts payable and operating lease liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

ROU assets represent our right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligations to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at the commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the respective lease term. We use our incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. Our lease terms may include options to extend or terminate the lease.

#### **Overview**

Our operating leases are primarily for real estate, machinery and equipment, and vehicles. The terms and conditions for these leases vary by the type of underlying asset. Total operating lease expense was as follows (in thousands):

	Sı	Successor		Predecessor		
		For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2021				Three Months Ended ptember 30, 2020
Long-term fixed lease expense	\$	3,654	\$	4,124		
Short-term lease expense		2,715		865		
Total operating lease expense	\$	6,369	\$	4,989		

	Su	ICCessor		Predeces	ssor		
	Febru	For the Period February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021		For the Period January 1, 2021 through February 2, 2021		ne Nine Months l September 30, 2020	
Long-term fixed lease expense	\$	9,413	\$	1,824	\$	14,379	
Long-term variable lease expense		-		19		7	
Short-term lease expense		6,061		789		2,740	
Total operating lease expense	\$	15,474	\$	2,632	\$	17,126	

# Supplemental Balance Sheet and Cash Flows Information

Operating leases were as follows (in thousands):

		Successor	Predeo	essor
	Sept	ember 30, 2021	December	31, 2020
Operating lease ROU assets	\$	28,871	\$	33,317
Accrued expenses	\$	8,513	\$	10,698
Operating lease liabilities		20,608		29,464
Total operating lease liabilities	\$	29,121	\$	40,162
Weighted-average remaining lease term		13 years	9 уе	ars
Weighted-average discount rate		5.34%	6.35	5%

		Successor		Predeces	sor	
	F	or the Period		For the Period		
	Fel	oruary 3, 2021		January 1, 2021	Fo	r the Nine Months
	through	through September 30, 2021		ıgh February 2, 2021	Endeo	l September 30, 2020
Cash paid for operating leases	\$	11,250	\$	1,575	\$	18,352
ROU assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations	\$	2,807	\$	453	\$	3,261

Maturities of operating lease liabilities at September 30, 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

Remainder of 2021	\$ 673
2022	7,150
2023	4,949
2024	3,300
2025	2,504
Thereafter	18,246
Total lease payments	36,822
Less imputed interest	(7,701)
Total	\$ 29,121

#### (12) Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Inputs used in determining fair value are characterized according to a hierarchy that prioritizes those inputs based on the degree to which they are observable. The three input levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1: Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

- *Level 2*: Observable inputs other than those included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in inactive markets; or model-derived valuations or other inputs that can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs reflecting management's own assumptions about the inputs used in pricing the asset or liability.

The following tables provide a summary of the financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

				Successor F September					
	Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 T								
Non-qualified deferred compensation assets and liabilities									
Intangible and other long-term assets, net	\$	7,989	\$	7,534	\$	-	\$	15,523	
Accounts payable		-		2,883		-		2,883	
Other long-term liabilities		-		18,728		-		18,728	
Investment in equity securities	\$	18,684	\$	-	\$	-	\$	18,684	

	Predecessor Fair Value at									
	 December 31, 2020									
	 Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 Total									
Non-qualified deferred compensation assets and liabilities										
Intangible and other long-term assets, net	\$ -	\$	15,013	\$	-	\$	15,013			
Accounts payable	-		2,869		-		2,869			
Other long-term liabilities	-		20,697		-		20,697			
Total debt	\$ 409,050	\$	-	\$	-	\$	409,050			

Our non-qualified deferred compensation plans allow officers, certain highly compensated employees and non-employee directors to defer receipt of a portion of their compensation and contribute such amounts to one or more hypothetical investment funds. These investments are reported at fair value based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identifiable assets and observable inputs for similar assets and liabilities, which represent either a Level 1 or Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy depending on the type of investment. Commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases automatically stayed payments under the non-qualified deferred compensation plans. As a result of the consummation of the Plan, restricted stock units issued prior to the Fresh Start Accounting Date under our stock incentive plans were cancelled for zero consideration.

Investment in equity securities relates to our ownership in 3.6 million shares of common stock of Select Energy Services, Inc. This investment is reported at fair value based on quoted prices which are readily determinable, which represents a Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. During the Successor Quarter, we recognized an unrealized loss on equity securities of \$1.6 million, which is included in other expense in our condensed consolidated statement of operations. See Note 20 - "Discontinued Operations" for further discussion.

The carrying amount of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, as reflected in the condensed consolidated balance sheets, approximates fair value due to the short maturities. The fair value of the debt instruments is determined by reference to the market value of such instruments as quoted in an over-the-counter market, which represents Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy.

## (13) Segment Information

In connection with our previously discussed Transformation Project and disposition activities, during the second quarter of 2021, our reportable segments were changed to Rentals, Well Services and Corporate and other. Reportable segments for periods prior to January 1, 2021 which were presented in our Annual Report were Drilling Products and Services, Onshore Completion and Workover Services, Production Services and Technical Solutions.

#### **Business Segments**

The products and service offerings of Rentals are comprised of value-added engineering services and premium downhole tubular rentals, design engineering, manufacturing and rental of bottom hole assemblies and rentals of accommodation units.

The products and service offerings of Well Services are comprised of risk management, well control and training solutions, hydraulic workover and snubbing services, engineering and manufacturing of premium sand control tools, coiled tubing, cased hole and mechanical wireline, production testing and optimization, pressure control and remedial pumping services.

We evaluate the performance of our reportable segments based on income or loss from operations excluding corporate expenses. The segment measure is calculated as follows: segment revenues less segment operating expenses, depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expense and reduction in value of assets. We use this segment measure to evaluate our reportable segments as it is the measure that is most consistent with how we organize and manage our business operations. Corporate and other costs primarily include expenses related to support functions, including salaries and benefits for corporate employees.

Summarized financial information for our segments is as follows (in thousands):

#### Successor

Three Months Ended September 30, 2021

			Well	Corporate and			Consolidated
	Rental	Services			Other		Total
Revenues	\$ 76,217	\$	102,366	\$	-	\$	178,583
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization							
and accretion)	33,438		91,535		-		124,973
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	41,641		15,615		1,952		59,208
General and administrative expenses	7,184		13,445		13,042		33,671
Restructuring and other expenses	 -		-		4,712		4,712
Income (loss) from operations	(6,046)		(18,229)		(19,706)		(43,981)
Interest income (expense), net	(7)		-		654		647
Other income (expense)	 1,754		3,204		(11,182)		(6,224)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ (4,299)	\$	(15,025)	\$	(30,234)	\$	(49,558)

# Predecessor

Three Months Ended September 30, 2020

	Γ	Drilling					Co	orporate		
	P	roducts	Pr	Production		echnical	and		Co	nsolidated
	and	Services	Services		So	olutions	Other			Total
Revenues	\$	56,001	\$	46,962	\$	33,013	\$	-	\$	135,976
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion)		23,714		38,899		24,461		-		87,074
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		14,424		7,931		4,983		825		28,163
General and administrative expenses		12,948		6,594		9,844		22,054		51,440
Restructuring expense		-		-		-		25,746		25,746
Reduction in value of assets		-		-		2,929		-		2,929
Income (loss) from operations		4,915		(6,462)		(9,204)		(48,625)		(59,376)
Interest income (expense), net		-		-		1,122		(25,922)		(24,800)
Other income		-		-		-		(1,399)		(1,399)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	4,915	\$	(6,462)	\$	(8,082)	\$	(75,946)	\$	(85,575)

# Predecessor

For the Period January 1, 2021 through February 2, 2021

			Well		Corporate and	Consolidated	
	Rental			Services		Other	Total
Revenues	\$	18,339	\$	27,589	\$	-	\$ 45,928
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion,							
amortization and accretion)		7,839		21,934		-	29,773
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		4,271		3,666		421	8,358
General and administrative expenses		2,027		4,111		4,914	11,052
Restructuring and other expenses		-		-		1,270	 1,270
Income (loss) from operations		4,202		(2,122)		(6,605)	(4,525)
Interest income (expense), net		10		1		191	202
Reorganization items, net		(2,037)		31,816		305,781	335,560
Other income (expense)		(399)		(165)		(1,541)	 (2,105)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	1,776	\$	29,530	\$	297,826	\$ 329,132

#### Successor

For the Period February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021

			Well		Corporate and	Consolidated		
	Rental	Rental		Services			Other	Total
Revenues	\$ 185,902	\$	264,416	\$	-	\$ 450,318		
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion,								
amortization and accretion)	76,793		219,627		-	296,420		
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	111,781		41,991		4,484	158,256		
General and administrative expenses	16,986		35,029		32,402	84,417		
Restructuring and other expenses	 -		-		20,533	 20,533		
Loss from operations	(19,658)		(32,231)		(57,419)	(109,308)		
Interest income (expense), net	(7)		3		1,398	1,394		
Other income (expense)	1,053		5,439		(12,991)	(6,499)		
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ (18,612)	\$	(26,789)	\$	(69,012)	\$ (114,413)		

#### Predecessor

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020

	Ι	Drilling					C	Corporate		
	Р	roducts	Pr	oduction	Technical			and		nsolidated
	and	Services	5	Services	5	Solutions		Other		Total
Revenues	\$	227,344	\$	165,828	\$	128,625	\$	-	\$	521,797
Cost of revenues (exclusive of depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion)		81,163		137,689		99,161		-		318,013
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		48,042		23,526		14,663		2,821		89,052
General and administrative expenses		38,388		20,281		34,044		72,244		164,957
Restructuring expense		-		-		-		27,033		27,033
Reduction in value of assets		-		4,096		15,355		-		19,451
Income (loss) from operations		59,751		(19,764)		(34,598)		(102,098)		(96,709)
Interest income (expense), net		-		-		3,399		(78,097)		(74,698)
Other income		-		-		-		(4,810)		(4,810)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	59,751	\$	(19,764)	\$	(31,199)	\$	(185,005)	\$	(176,217)

#### Identifiable Assets

						Well		Corporat	e and	C	onso	lidated
		Re	entals Services		Services Other			er		tal		
September 30, 2021 - Successor		\$	380	5,220	\$	697,29	1 5	5	172,27	2 \$		1,255,783
	]	Drilling	Co	ompletion								
	F	roducts	and	Workover	:	Production		Fechnical	Corp	orate and	C	onsolidated
	and	l Services	5	Services		Services	5	Solutions	(	ther		Total
December 31, 2020 - Predecessor	\$	557,469	\$	183,06	5	\$ 368,185	\$	260,339	\$	132,021	\$	1,501,079

# Geographic Segments

We attribute revenue to various countries based on the location of where services are performed or the destination of the drilling products or equipment sold or rented. Long-lived assets consist primarily of property, plant and equipment and are attributed to various countries based on the physical location of the asset at the end of a period. Our revenue attributed to the U.S. and to other countries and the value of our long-lived assets by those locations are as follows (in thousands):

<u>Revenues</u>		
	Successor	Predecessor
	For the Three Months Ended	For the Three Months Ended
	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2020
United States	\$ 84,017	\$ 64,148
Other countries	94,566	71,828
Total	\$ 178,583	\$ 135,976

# <u>Revenues</u>

	Suc	Successor For the Period		Predecessor			
	For th			For the Period		For the Nine Months	
	Februar	February 3, 2021		January 1, 2021		Ended September 30,	
	through Sept	through September 30, 2021		through February 2, 2021		2020	
United States	\$	218,110	\$	23,863	\$	272,895	
Other countries		232,208		22,065		248,902	
Total	\$	450,318	\$	45,928	\$	521,797	

# Long-Lived Assets

		Successor		Predecessor	
	S	September 30, 2021		December 31, 2020	
United States	\$	261,774	\$	253,114	
Other countries		141,699		154,993	
Total	\$	403,473	\$	408,107	

#### (14) Reduction in Value of Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment and purchased intangibles subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is assessed by a comparison of the carrying amount of such assets to their fair value calculated, in part, by the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. Cash flow estimates are based upon, among other things, historical results adjusted to reflect the best estimate of future market rates, utilization levels, and operating performance. Estimates of cash flows may differ from actual cash flows due to, among other things, changes in economic conditions or changes in an asset's operating performance. Our assets are grouped by line of business or division for the impairment testing, which represents the lowest level of identifiable cash flows. If the asset grouping's fair value is less than the carrying amount of the asset grouping, impairment losses are recorded in the amount by which the carrying amount of asset grouping exceeds the fair value. The estimate of fair value represents our best estimate based on industry trends and reference to market transactions and is subject to variability.

During the first quarter of 2020, in line with the rapidly changing market conditions, our market capitalization deteriorated. We determined that these events constituted a triggering event that required us to review the recoverability of our long-lived assets and to perform an interim goodwill impairment as of March 31, 2020. During the Prior Predecessor Period, we recorded a reduction in value of assets totaling \$16.5 million which related to property, plant and equipment in the Production Services and Technical Solutions segments.

# (15) Goodwill

As part of the Successor's emergence from the Chapter 11 Cases, the Successor adopted fresh start accounting and began reporting as a new accounting entity as of the Emergence Date. Due to the fair value measurement of our assets and liabilities as required by ASC 852, we determined that the Successor retained no goodwill balance based on the assignment of reorganization value to the Successor's identifiable assets and liabilities. As noted in Note 3 – *"Fresh Start Accounting,"* the Predecessor's goodwill balance of \$138.9 million was eliminated during the fresh start adjustments to the consolidated condensed balance sheet as of February 2, 2021.

# (16) Stock-Based Compensation Plans

As noted in Note 2 – "*Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization under Chapter 11*," the Former Parent's equity interests were cancelled as of the Emergence Date and new Class A common stock was issued to settle claims arising as a result of holding either the 7.125% Notes or the 7.750% Notes. As a result of the consummation of the Plan, restricted stock units issued prior to the fresh start accounting date under our stock incentive plans were cancelled for zero consideration. The balance sheet effect of the cancellation is noted in Note 3 – "Fresh Start Accounting."

#### 2021 Management Incentive Plan

On June 1, 2021, our Board of Directors (the "Board") and the Compensation Committee of the Board (the "Compensation Committee") approved and adopted our Incentive Plan, which provides for the grant of share-based and cash-based awards and, in connection therewith, the issuance from time to time of up to 1,999,869 shares of our Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

#### **Restricted Stock Grants**

On June 1, 2021, the Board and the Compensation Committee approved the forms of restricted stock award agreements for (i) employee participants (the "Employee Restricted Stock Award Agreement") and (ii) non-employee directors (the "Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement").

On June 1, 2021, the Board and the Compensation Committee approved the issuance of 113,840 restricted shares (76,269 restricted shares after giving effect to tax withholding) of Class B common stock under the Incentive Plan to certain of our non-employee directors and officers (the "Restricted Stock Grants"). The Restricted Stock Grants will vest over a period of three years, subject to earlier vesting and forfeiture on terms and conditions set forth in the applicable award agreement. The fair value of the restricted shares was estimated to be \$39.53 per share as of the date of grant. The unamortized estimated grant date fair value as of September 30, 2021 was approximately \$2.7 million.

During the third quarter of 2021, the Board and the Compensation Committee approved the issuance of \$2.0 million in restricted stock units which will be convertible into Class B common stock upon vesting. These restricted stock units will vest over a period of 18 months, subject to earlier vesting and forfeiture on terms and conditions set forth in the applicable award agreement. The unamortized estimated grant date fair value as of September 30, 2021 was approximately \$1.7 million.



# (17) Income Taxes

The effective tax rate for the Current Predecessor Period, the Successor Quarter and the Successor Period was 18.2%, 19.2% and 13.6%, respectively, on income from continuing operations. The tax rate in the Current Predecessor Period is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from the adoption of fresh start accounting during the period. The cancellation of indebtedness income resulting from the restructuring has significantly reduced our US tax attributes, including but not limited to NOL carryforwards. We experienced an ownership change under Sec. 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which is anticipated to limit certain remaining tax attributes. The tax rate in the Successor Quarter and the Successor Period is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from non-deductible items and foreign losses for which no tax benefit is being recorded.

The effective tax rate for Prior Predecessor Quarter and Prior Predecessor Period was (2.1)% and 7.0%, respectively, on income from continuing operations. The tax rate is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from US and foreign losses for which no tax benefit was recorded.

The Successor had \$14.7 million of unrecognized tax benefits as of September 30, 2021 and the Predecessor had \$13.2 million of unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2020, all of which would impact our effective tax rate if recognized. It is our policy to recognize interest and applicable penalties, if any, related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense.

As of September 30, 2021, we have a deferred tax liability of \$32.4 million and a valuation allowance of \$96.8 million recorded against our deferred tax assets that relate to US foreign tax credits, US state net operating losses and other non-US deferred tax assets. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the carryforward period. We assess the realizability of deferred tax assets quarterly and consider carryback availability, the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

# (18) Earnings per Share

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed in the same manner as basic earnings per share, except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that could have been outstanding assuming the exercise of stock options and the conversion of restricted stock units.

Diluted earnings per share for the Successor Period, Successor Quarter, Prior Predecessor Period and Prior Predecessor Quarter do not include any potentially dilutive shares as these periods reflected a net loss from continuing operations. We currently have 0.1 million in unvested restricted stock units outstanding which will be converted into Class B common shares upon vesting.

# (19) Contingencies

Due to the nature of our business, we are involved, from time to time, in various routine litigation or subject to disputes or claims or actions, including those commercial in nature, regarding our business activities in the ordinary course of business. Legal costs related to these matters are expensed as incurred. Management is of the opinion that none of the claims and actions will have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

A subsidiary of ours is involved in legal proceedings with two former employees regarding the payment of royalties for a patentable product paid for by the subsidiary and developed while they worked for the subsidiary. On April 2, 2018, the former employees and their corporation filed a lawsuit (the "First Case) in the Harris County District Court (the "District Court") alleging that the royalty payments they had invoiced at 25% and for which they received payments since 2010, should have been paid at a rate of 50%. In May 2019, the jury issued a verdict in favor of the plaintiffs. On October 25, 2019, the court issued a final judgment against us, which we have fully secured with a bond. We strongly disagree with the verdict and believe the District Court committed several legal errors that should result in a reversal or remand of the case by the Court of Appeals.

A second case (the "Second Case") was filed in District Court against the same subsidiary of ours bringing the same claims and seeking damages post judgment from the First Case until discontinuation of the sale of the product at issue by the subsidiary. In December 2020, the Court entered a final judgement for the Plaintiffs' and the Second Case was stayed for the duration of our bankruptcy. We have filed an appeal and a Motion to Abate the Second Case pending the appeal of the First Case. The Motion to Abate the Second Case was granted on October 26, 2021 by the Court of Appeals. As of September 30, 2021, we have reserved \$7.0 million for the judgements in the First Case and Second Case.

An Indian subsidiary of the Company had entered into a contract with an Indian oil and gas company to provide an off-shore vessel for various types of work. A dispute arose over the performability of the terms of the contract. The potential loss of this possible onerous contract is approximately \$7.3 million.

Commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases automatically stayed certain proceedings and actions against the Predecessor. These cases have continued after the Emergence Date.

# (20) Discontinued Operations

On December 10, 2019, Pumpco Energy Services, Inc ("Pumpco") completed its existing hydraulic fracturing field operations and was determined to discontinue, wind down and exit its hydraulic fracturing operations. The financial results of Pumpco's operations have historically been included in our North America segment. During the Successor Quarter and Successor Period, we have recognized gains of approximately \$8.9 million and \$13.9 million, respectively, related to the sale of these assets. We are currently, and will continue to, sell Pumpco's fixed assets.

During the third quarter of 2021, we sold all of the issued and outstanding equity of Complete Energy Services, Inc. ("Complete") to Select Energy Services, Inc. ("Select"), which also included SPN Well Services, Inc.'s ("SPW") flowback and well testing businesses, including the associated assets, liabilities and working capital. On July 9, 2021, we entered into a Securities Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with SES Holdings, LLC, Select and Complete. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Select acquired 100% of the equity interests of Complete, for a purchase price of approximately \$14.0 million in cash and the issuance of 3.6 million shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value, of Select, subject to customary post-closing adjustments. The Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. In connection with this disposition, during the second quarter of 2021, we recognized a reduction in value of assets related to Complete of approximately \$12.4 million.

During the Successor Quarter, we completed an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell tranches of coil tubing assets held by SPW for \$14.0 million. As of September 30, 2021, no tranches have been sold under this agreement, however we have received deposits from the buyer of approximately \$7.3 million. These deposits are included in liabilities held for sale as of September 30, 2021 as deferred revenue. On November 1, 2021, we completed an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell the remaining assets of SPW for \$8.5 million. In connection with this sale, we recognized a reduction in value of assets totaling \$14.5 million during the Successor Quarter.

The financial results of the operations of Complete and SPW have historically been included in our Onshore Completion and Workover Services segment, and their discontinuance is aligned with our overall strategic objective to divest assets and service lines that do not compete for investment in the current market environment.

The following tables summarizes the components of our discontinued operations, net of tax (in thousands):

	Successor For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2021		Predecessor For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2020	
Revenues	\$	16,985	\$	30,996
Cost of services		6,883		29,216
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		146		7,055
General and administrative expenses		2,379		4,101
Reduction in value of assets		14,475		60,230
Loss from operations		(6,898)		(69,606)
Other income (expense)		238		6
Loss from discontinued operations before tax		(6,660)		(69,600)
Income tax benefit (expense)		1,499		(314)
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax	\$	(5,161)	\$	(69,914)



Cost of services during the Successor Quarter includes gains on sales of assets of approximately \$10.5 million.

	Successor	Predecessor					
	For the Period February 3, 2021	For the Period January 1, 2021	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,				
	through September 30, 2021	through February 2, 2021	2020				
Revenues	\$ 85,351	\$ 10,719	\$ 150,992				
Cost of services	62,364	10,398	145,297				
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	31,502	2,141	24,261				
General and administrative expenses	8,597	1,119	21,576				
Reduction in value of assets	26,905	-	109,591				
Loss from operations	(44,017)	(2,939)	(149,733)				
Other income (expense)	188	2,485	21				
Loss from discontinued operations before tax	(43,829)	(454)	(149,712)				
Income tax benefit (expense)	9,862	102	11,710				
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax	\$ (33,967)	\$ (352)	\$ (138,002)				

Cost of services during the Successor Period includes gains on sales of assets of approximately \$15.5 million.

The following summarizes the assets and liabilities related to assets held for sale (in thousands):

	Sue	ccessor	Predecessor		
	Septeml	per 30, 2021	December 31, 2020		
Current assets:					
Accounts receivable, net	\$	11,033	\$	25,448	
Prepaid expenses		1,250		4,881	
Other current assets		5,660		12,076	
Total current assets		17,943		42,405	
Property, plant and equipment, net		62,050		179,380	
Operating lease ROU assets		6,938		16,958	
Other assets		991		3,361	
Total assets held for sale	\$	87,922	\$	242,104	
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	1,964	\$	2,830	
Accrued expenses		13,722		11,153	
Total current liabilities		15,686		13,983	
Operating lease liabilities		6,958		21,987	
Decommissioning liabilities		-		8,311	
Other liabilities		597		2,095	
Total liabilities	\$	23,241	\$	46,376	



Significant operating non-cash items relating to assets held for sale and cash flows from investing activities were as follows (in thousands):

	Suc	cessor	Predecessor				
	For the Period February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021		For the Period January 1, 2021 through February 2, 2021		-	r the Nine Months led September 30, 2020	
Cash flows from discontinued operating activities:							
Reduction in value of assets	\$	26,905	\$	-	\$	109,591	
Gain on sale of assets		(15,572)		(43)		-	
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		31,502		2,142		24,261	
Cash flows from discontinued investing activities:							
Proceeds from sales of assets		53,225		486		14,369	

## (21) Supplemental Cash Flow Information

The table below is a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash for the beginning and the end of the period for all periods presented:

	Successor			Prede	cessor	
	For	the Period				
	Febr	uary 3, 2021	For	the Period	Fo	or the Nine
	t	hrough	Janı	ary 1, 2021	Months	
	Sep	tember 30,	throu	gh February	Ended September	
		2021		2, 2021		30, 2020
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	172,768	\$	188,006	\$	272,624
Restricted cash-current		16,751		-		-
Restricted cash-non-current		80,179		80,178		2,764
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period	\$	269,698	\$	268,184	\$	275,388
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	258,024	\$	172,768	\$	207,781
Restricted cash-current		-		16,751		-
Restricted cash-non-current		79,560		80,179		80,175
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$	337,584	\$	269,698	\$	287,956

Non-cash investing activities for the period from February 3, 2021 through September 30, 2021 include the acquisition of an investment in equity securities of \$20.3 million in connection with our disposal of Complete.

#### (22) New Accounting Pronouncements

#### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 - Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments ("ASU 2016-13"). This update improves financial reporting by requiring earlier recognition of credit losses on financing receivables and other financial assets in scope by using the Current Expected Credit Losses (the "CECL") model. The CECL model utilizes a lifetime expected credit loss measurement objective for the recognition of credit losses on financial instruments at the time the asset is originated or acquired. This update will apply to receivables arising from revenue transactions. The new standard is effective for the us beginning on January 1, 2023. We have concluded that the adoption of ASU 2016-13 will not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12 - Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes ("ASU 2019-12"). This update simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing the following exceptions: (1) the incremental approach for intra-period tax allocation when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or a gain from other items; (2) the requirement to recognize a deferred tax liability for equity method investments when a foreign subsidiary becomes an equity method investment; (3) the ability not to recognize a deferred tax liability for a foreign subsidiary when a foreign equity method investment becomes a subsidiary; and (4) the

general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. The update also (1) requires an entity to recognize a franchise tax that is partially based on income as an income-based tax and account for any incremental amount incurred as a non-income-based tax; (2) requires an entity to evaluate when a step up in the tax basis of goodwill should be considered part of the business combination in which the book goodwill was originally recognized and when it should be considered a separate transaction; (3) specifies that an entity is not required to allocate the consolidate amount of current and deferred tax expense to a legal entity that is not subject to tax in its separate financial statements; (4) requires an entity to reflect the effect of an enacted change in tax laws or rates in the annual effective tax rate computation in the interim period that includes the enactment date; and (5) makes minor codification improvements for income taxes related to employee stock ownership plans. Our adoption of ASU 2019-12 as of January 1, 2021 has not had a material impact on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, Reference Rate Reform — Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting (Topic 848). This update provides an optional expedient and exceptions for applying GAAP to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions affected by reference rate reform if certain criteria are met. In response to the concerns about structural risks of interbank offered rates ("IBORs") and, particularly, the risk of cessation of the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), regulators in several jurisdictions around the world have undertaken reference rate reform initiatives to identify alternative reference rates that are more observable or transaction-based and less susceptible to manipulation. The ASU provides companies with optional guidance to ease the potential accounting burden associated with transitioning away from reference rates that are expected to be discontinued. In January 2021, the FASB issued ASU No. 2021-01, which clarifies that certain provisions in Topic 848, if elected by an entity, apply to derivative instruments that use an interest rate for margining, discounting, or contract price alignment that is modified as a result of reference rate reform. The amendments in these ASUs are effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. As our credit agreement allows for alternative benchmark rates to be applied to any borrowings, we do not expect the cessation of LIBOR to have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations, cash flows or disclosures.

#### (23) Subsequent Events

On November 1, 2021, we completed an agreement with Axis Energy Services to sell the remaining assets of SPW for \$8.5 million. In connection with this sale, we recognized a reduction in value of assets totaling \$14.5 million during the Successor Quarter. Additionally, we retained working capital of the business attributable to pre-closing periods in the amount of approximately \$6.8 million.

On November 15, 2021, we entered into a Second Amendment and Waiver to our Credit Agreement to (i) extend the deadline under the Credit Agreement for the delivery of our consolidated unaudited financial statements as of, and for, the quarter ended September 30, 2021 and the calendar month ending October 31, 2021 to December 10, 2021, (ii) obtain a limited waiver of potential defaults under the Credit Agreement related to a delayed public filing of the quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2021 after the original deadline, and (iii) agree that until the quarterly unaudited financial statements and a revised borrowing base certificate in connection with such quarter are delivered, the lenders will not be required to make any advances requested by Borrower. We filed our consolidated unaudited financial statements as of, and for, the quarter ended September 30, 2021 and delivered a revised borrowing base certificate within the required timeframe. In addition, the Credit Agreement was amended to, among other things, permit the disposition of the HB Onshore Rentals Business (as defined in the Credit Agreement).

#### Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

As used herein, the "Company," "we," "us," "our" and similar terms refer to (i) prior to the Emergence Date (as defined below), SESI Holdings, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Energy Services, Inc.) (the "Former Parent") and its subsidiaries and (ii) after the Emergence Date, Superior Energy Services, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Newco, Inc.) and its subsidiaries. As used herein, the following terms refer to us and our operations:

"Predecessor"	The Company, prior to the Emergence Date
"Current Predecessor Period"	The Company's operations, January 1, 2021 - February 2, 2021
"Prior Predecessor Quarter"	The Company's operations, July 1, 2020 - September 30, 2020
"Prior Predecessor Period"	The Company's operations January 1, 2020 - September 30, 2020
"Successor"	The Company, after the Emergence Date
"Successor Quarter"	The Company's operations, July 1, 2021 - September 30, 2021
"Successor Period"	The Company's operations, February 3, 2021 - September 30, 2021

Effective as of the Emergence Date, the entity now known as Superior Energy Services, Inc. (formerly known as Superior Newco, Inc.) became the successor reporting company to the Former Parent pursuant to Rule 15d-5 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Please refer to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 (the "Annual Report") and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for the discussion of our Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates. The below is an update to those policies:

#### Fresh Start Accounting

In connection with the emergence from bankruptcy and in accordance with ASC 852, we qualified for and adopted fresh start accounting on the Emergence Date because (1) the holders of the then-existing common shares of the Predecessor received less than 50% of the new common shares of the Successor outstanding upon emergence and (2) the reorganization value of the Predecessor's assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 1 – *"Basis of Presentation"* and Note 3 – *"Fresh Start Accounting"* for additional information.

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

This quarterly report on Form 10-Q and other documents filed by us with the SEC contain, and future oral or written statements or press releases by us and our management may contain, forward-looking statements within the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Generally, the words "expects," "anticipates," "targets," "goals," "projects," "intends," "plans," "believes," "seeks" and "estimates," variations of such words and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q or such other materials regarding our financial position, financial performance, liquidity, strategic alternatives, market outlook, future capital needs, capital allocation plans, business strategies and other plans and objectives of our management for future operations and activities are forward-looking statements. These statements are based on certain assumptions and analyses made by our management in light of its experience and prevailing circumstances on the date such statements are made. Such forward-looking statements, and the assumptions on which they are based, are inherently speculative and are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from such statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- risks and uncertainties regarding the voluntary petitions for relief filed by the Affiliate Debtors (as defined below) on December 7, 2020 (the "Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas Houston Division (the "Bankruptcy Court"), including but not limited to: the continuing effects of the Chapter 11 Cases on us and our various constituents; attendant risks associated with restrictions on our ability to pursue our business strategies; and uncertainty and continuing risks associated with our ability to achieve our stated goals;
- the likelihood that our historical financial information may no longer be indicative of our future performance; and our implementation of fresh start accounting;
- Let the difficulty to predict our long-term liquidity requirements and the adequacy of our capital resources;
- restrictive covenants in the \$120.0 million asset-based secured revolving Credit Facility (as defined below) could limit our growth and our ability to finance our operations, fund our capital needs, respond to changing conditions and engage in other business activities that may be in our best interests;



- our ability to prepare and file required financial information within the time periods prescribed by our Credit Facility or to obtain additional waivers from our lenders;
- the conditions in the oil and gas industry;
- the effects of public health threats, pandemics and epidemics, and the adverse impact thereof on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity, including, but not limited to, our growth, operating costs, supply chain, labor availability, logistical capabilities, customer demand and industry demand generally, margins, utilization, cash position, taxes, the price of our securities, and our ability to access capital markets, including the macroeconomic effects from the continuing COVID-19 pandemic;
- the ability of the members of Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ("OPEC+") to agree on and to maintain crude oil price and production controls;
- necessary capital financing may not be available at economic rates or at all;
- operating hazards, including the significant possibility of accidents resulting in personal injury or death, or property damage for which we may have limited or no insurance coverage or indemnification rights;
- [] the possibility of not being fully indemnified against losses incurred due to catastrophic events;
- claims, litigation or other proceedings that require cash payments or could impair financial condition;
- credit risk associated with our customer base;
- [] the effect of regulatory programs and environmental matters on our operations or prospects;
- [] the impact that unfavorable or unusual weather conditions could have on our operations;
- [] the potential inability to retain key employees and skilled workers;
- political, legal, economic and other risks and uncertainties associated with our international operations;
- laws, regulations or practices in foreign countries could materially restrict our operations or expose us to additional risks;
- potential changes in tax laws, adverse positions taken by tax authorities or tax audits impacting our operating results;
- changes in competitive and technological factors affecting our operations;
- [] risks associated with the uncertainty of macroeconomic and business conditions worldwide;
- our operations may be subject to cyber-attacks;
- counterparty risks associated with reliance on key suppliers;
- challenges with estimating our potential liabilities related to our oil and natural gas property;
- risks associated with potential changes of Bureau of Ocean Energy Management security and bonding requirements for offshore platforms;
- the likelihood that the interests of our significant stockholders may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders;
- Let risks associated with owning our Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, for which there is no public market;
- the likelihood that the Stockholders Agreement (as defined below) may prevent certain transactions that could otherwise be beneficial to our stockholders; and
- ur ability to remediate the identified material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting.

These risks and other uncertainties related to our business are described in detail in Item 1A of the Annual Report. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, we can give no assurance that such expectations will prove to be correct. Investors are cautioned that many of the assumptions on which our forward-looking statements are based are likely to change after such statements are made, including for example the market prices of oil and gas and regulations affecting oil and gas operations, which we cannot control or anticipate. Further, we may make changes to our business strategies and plans (including our capital spending and capital allocation plans) at any time and without notice, based on any changes in the above-listed factors, our assumptions or otherwise, any of which could or will affect our results. For all these reasons, actual events and results may differ materially from those anticipated, estimated, projected or implied by us in our forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update any of our forward-looking statements for any reason, notwithstanding any changes in our assumptions, changes in our business plans, our actual experience, or other changes. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof.

#### **Executive Summary**

#### <u>General</u>

We provide a wide variety of services and products to the energy industry. We serve major, national and independent oil and natural gas exploration and production companies around the world and offer products and services with respect to the various phases of a well's economic life cycle. The Successor reports its operating results in two business segments: Global and North America.

#### Voluntary Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 1 – "*Basis of Presentation*" for information regarding the Voluntary Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code.

#### Fresh Start Accounting

Beginning on the Emergence Date, we applied fresh start accounting, which resulted in a new basis of accounting and we became a new entity for financial reporting purposes. As a result of the application of fresh start accounting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, the consolidated financial statements after February 2, 2021 are not comparable with the consolidated financial statements on or prior to that date. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" for additional information.

#### Divestitures

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 20 – "Discontinued Operations" for additional information.

#### Credit Facility

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 9 – "Debt" for additional information.

#### Waivers to Credit Agreement

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 9 – "Debt" for additional information.

#### **Stockholders Agreement**

On the Emergence Date, in order to implement the governance related provisions reflected in the Plan, the stockholder's agreement, dated February 2, 2021 (the "Stockholders Agreement"), was executed, to provide for certain governance matters. Other than the obligations related to Confidential Information (as defined in the Stockholders Agreement), the rights and preferences of each stockholder under the Stockholders Agreement will terminate when such stockholder ceases to own any shares of Class A common stock.

Relationships regarding certain of our principal stockholders are more fully described in the Annual Report under the headings "Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Board of Directors," "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters – Principal Stockholders" and "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence," and is incorporated herein by reference.

The foregoing description of the Stockholders Agreement is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the document, which is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Amendments to Stockholders Agreement

The Company and stockholders holding a majority of our Class A common stock entered into that certain amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, effective May 14, 2021, extending the deadline to provide its stockholders unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements from 45 days after the conclusion of a quarter to 60 days after such quarter (or, if applicable, the first business day thereafter).

The Company and stockholders holding a majority of our Class A common stock entered into that certain Second Amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, effective May 31, 2021, extending the deadline to provide its stockholders the unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2021 to no later than July 15, 2021.

The Company and stockholders holding a majority of our Class A common stock entered into that certain Third Amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, effective as of July 14, 2021, extending the deadline to provide its stockholders the unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements for the quarters ended March 31, 2021 and June 30, 2021 to no later than September 30, 2021 and October 31, 2021, respectively.



The Company and stockholders holding a majority of the Company's Class A common stock entered that certain Fourth Amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, effective as of November 15, 2021, extending the deadline to provide its stockholders the unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements for the quarters ended September 30, 2021 to no later than December 10, 2021 and making certain technical amendments to the financial statement delivery mechanics.

#### 2021 Management Incentive Plan

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 16 – "*Stock Based Compensation Plans*" for additional information.

#### **Restricted Stock Grants**

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 16 – "*Stock Based Compensation Plans*" for additional information.

#### Senior Notes-Prepetition Indebtedness

As part of the transactions undertaken pursuant to the Plan, the record holders of certain of the 7.125% Notes and the 7.750% Notes contributed all of their allowed claims described in the Plan in exchange for either (i) a cash payout to be entirely funded by the Equity Rights Offering, or (ii) shares of the Class A common stock. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 2 *"Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization under Chapter 11"* and Note 9 – *"Debt"* for additional information.

#### **COVID-19 Pandemic and Market Conditions**

Our operations continue to be disrupted due to the circumstances surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic. The significant business disruption resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted customers, vendors and suppliers in all geographical areas where we operate. The closure of non-essential business facilities and restrictions on travel put in place by governments around the world have significantly reduced economic activity. Also, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted and may further impact the broader economies of affected countries, including negatively impacting economic growth, the proper functioning of financial and capital markets, foreign currency exchange rates, and interest rates. For example, the continued spread of COVID-19 has led to disruption and volatility in the global capital markets, which increases the cost of capital and adversely impacts access to capital. Additionally, recognized health risks associated with the COVID-19 pandemic have altered the policies of companies operating around the world, resulting in these companies instituting safety programs similar to what both domestic and international governmental agencies have implemented, including stay at home orders, social distancing mandates, and other community oriented health objectives. We are complying with all such ordinances in our operations across the globe. Management believes it has proactively addressed many of the known operational impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic to the extent possible and will strive to continue to do so, but there can be no guarantee the measures will be fully effective.

On November 4, 2021, the Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") announced an Emergency Temporary Standard ("ETS") requiring that employers with 100 or more employees to implement and enforce a mandatory COVID-19 vaccination policy, unless they adopt a policy requiring employees to choose to either be vaccinated or undergo weekly COVID-19 testing and wear a face covering in the workplace. On November 5, 2021, the ETS was stayed by the U.S. Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals pending additional court review. The Biden administration has requested that the appellate court reinstate the mandate. Multiple other lawsuits were filed regarding the ETS in various jurisdictions. The pending lawsuits are expected to be consolidated before a federal circuit court, which circuit is then expected to rule on whether previous grants or denials of temporary stays will stand and to weigh in on the constitutionality of and other challenges to the ETS mandate. Additional vaccine mandates may be announced in jurisdictions in which our businesses operate. Our implementation of any such requirements if and when they are deemed to be enforceable may result in attrition, including attrition of critically skilled labor, and difficulty securing future labor needs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition, and may result in costs of compliance that are difficult to quantify at this time and may also impact our financial condition.

Commodity prices during 2021 will continue to be impacted by the global containment of the virus, pace of economic recovery, as well as changes to OPEC+ production levels. There is increased economic optimism in 2021 as governments worldwide continue to distribute the COVID-19 vaccines. However, although vaccination campaigns are underway, several regions, including areas of the United States, have been and continue to deal with a rebound in the pandemic. There is also concern about whether vaccines will be effective against different strains of the virus that have developed and may develop in the future. West Texas Intermediate ("WTI") oil spot prices have recovered to pre-pandemic levels. WTI oil prices and rig count averages have both increased during the third quarter of 2021 as compared to the second quarter of 2021. OPEC+ continues to meet regularly to review the state of global oil supply, demand and inventory levels. With the current shortage of other sources of energy, and the economic growth associated with what appears to be a global emergence from the pandemic, the demand for and price of oil has improved.

#### Industry Trends

The oil and gas industry is both cyclical and seasonal. The level of spending by oil and gas companies is highly influenced by current and expected demand and future prices of oil and natural gas. Changes in spending result in an increased or decreased demand for our services and products. Rig count is an indicator of the level of spending by oil and gas companies. Our financial performance is significantly affected by the rig count in the U.S. land and offshore market areas as well as oil and natural gas prices and worldwide rig activity, which are summarized in the tables below.

		Three Months Ended September 30,					Nine Months Ended September 30,											
	2	2021		2020	% Change	2	2021	2020		% Change								
Worldwide Rig Count (1)																		
U.S.:																		
Land		484		241	101 %		437		461	(5)%								
Offshore		12		13	(8)%		13		16	(19)%								
Total		496		254	<u>95</u> %		450		477	(6)%								
International (2)		772		731	6%		735		879	(16)%								
Worldwide Total		1,268		985	29%	1,185		1,185		1,185		% 1,185		29% 1,18			1,356	(13)%
Commodity Prices (average)																		
Crude Oil (West Texas Intermediate)	\$	70.58	\$	40.89	73%	\$	65.05	\$	38.04	71%								
Natural Gas (Henry Hub)	\$	4.36	\$	2.00	118%	\$	3.62	\$	1.87	94 %								

<sup>(1)</sup> Estimate of drilling activity as measured by the average active drilling rigs based on Baker Hughes Co. rig count information. <sup>(2)</sup> Excludes Canadian Rig Count.

## Comparison of the Results of Operations for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

Our revenue for the Successor Quarter was \$178.6 million, an increase of \$42.6 million, or 31.1%, as compared to the Prior Predecessor Quarter. Net loss for the Successor Quarter was \$45.2 million, as compared to a net loss of \$157.3 million for the Prior Predecessor Quarter.

The following table compares our operating results for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 (in thousands, except percentages). Cost of revenues excludes depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion.

	Successor For the Three		Pre	edecessor		
			For	the Three		
	Mon	ths Ended	Mon	ths Ended		
	Sept	ember 30,	Sept	ember 30,		
		2021		2020		Change
Revenues	\$	178,583	\$	135,976	\$	42,607
ic vehics	Ψ	170,000	Ψ	100,070	Ψ	42,007
Cost of revenues		124,973		87,074		37,899
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		59,208		28,163		31,045
General and administrative expenses		33,671		51,440		(17,769)
Restructuring and other expenses		4,712		25,746		(21,034)
Reduction in value of assets		-		2,929		(2,929)
Loss from operations		(43,981)		(59,376)		15,395
Other income (expense):						
Interest income (expense), net		647		(24,800)		25,447
Other expense		(6,224)		(1,399)		(4,825)
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes		(49,558)		(85,575)		36,017
Income tax expense		9,518		(1,815)		11,333
Net loss from continuing operations		(40,040)		(87,390)		47,350
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(5,161)		(69,914)		64,753
Net loss	\$	(45,201)	\$	(157,304)	\$	112,103

#### Revenues and Cost of Revenues

Revenue for the Successor Quarter was \$178.6 million, an increase of \$42.6 million, or 31.1%, from the Prior Predecessor Quarter. Cost of revenues for the Successor Quarter was \$125.0 million, an increase of \$37.9 million, or 43.5%, from the Prior Predecessor Quarter. Both revenues and cost of revenues in the Prior Predecessor Quarter were severely impacted by the effects of COVID-19, and the increase in our results in the Successor Quarter were driven by improvements in our Well Services business related to operations in Latin America and improvements in our Wild Well Control business unit, partially offset by declines in well completion services. Additionally, during the Successor Quarter, we incurred shut down costs of \$8.9 million at certain locations primarily in our Well Services segment which include costs associated with the severance of personnel and write-down of inventory at these locations.

#### Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization and Accretion

Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion was \$59.2 million during the Successor Quarter compared to \$28.2 million during the Prior Predecessor Quarter. The increase in depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion is related to both an increase in the carrying value of our assets and lower average remaining useful lives as a result of the fair value adjustment recorded as a part of fresh start accounting.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expense was \$33.7 million during the Successor Quarter compared to \$51.4 million during the Prior Predecessor Quarter. The decrease is the result of our continued focus on limiting spending and reducing our cost structure.

#### Restructuring and Other Expenses

Restructuring and other expenses during the Successor Quarter totaled \$4.7 million and primarily relate to professional fees incurred during the period associated with our previously discussed Transformation Project.

Restructuring and other expenses during the Prior Predecessor Quarter totaled \$25.7 million. This amount includes the advisory and professional expenses related to our bankruptcy. Also included in this total is \$15.6 million related to the premium paid to certain consenting noteholders pursuant to the Amended RSA.

#### Interest Income (Expense), net

Interest income was \$0.6 million for the Successor Quarter as compared to interest expense of \$24.8 million for the Prior Predecessor Quarter. The Predecessor interest expense was a result of outstanding debt which was subsequently eliminated as a liability subject to compromise and settled in accordance with the Plan. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" for additional information.

#### Income Taxes

The effective tax rate for the Successor Quarter was 19.2% on income from continuing operations. The tax rate in the Successor Quarter is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from non-deductible items and foreign losses for which no tax benefit is being recorded.

The effective tax rate for Prior Predecessor Quarter was a negative 2.1% on income from continuing operations. The tax rate is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from foreign losses for which no tax benefit was recorded.

#### Comparison of the Results of Operations for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

The following table sets forth consolidated results of operations for the periods indicated. The Successor Period and the Current Predecessor Period are distinct reporting periods as a result of our emergence from bankruptcy. References in these results of operations to changes in comparison to the Prior Predecessor Period combine the Successor Period and Current Predecessor Period ("Combined Period") results for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 in order to provide some comparability of such information to the Prior Predecessor Period. While this combined presentation is not presented according to generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP") and no comparable GAAP measures are presented, management believes that providing this financial information is the most relevant and useful method for making comparisons to the corresponding Prior Predecessor Period as reviewing the Successor Period results in isolation would not be useful in identifying trends in or reaching conclusions regarding our overall operating performance.

	Foi Fe	the Period ebruary 3, 2021 through tember 30, 2021	Predecessor For the Period January 1, 2021 through February 2, 2021		Non-GAAP For the Combined Nine Months ended September 30, 2021		e For the Nine nths Months d Ended er 30, September 30,		 Change
Revenues	\$	450,318	\$	45,928	\$	496,246	\$	521,797	\$ (25,551)
Cost of revenues Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion		296,420 158,256		29,773 8,358		326,193 166,614		318,013 89,052	8,180 77,562
General and administrative expenses		84,417		11,052		95,469		164,957	(69,488)
Restructuring and other expenses		20,533		1,270		21,803		27,033	(5,230)
Reduction in value of assets		-		-		-		19,451	(19,451)
Loss from operations		(109,308)		(4,525)		(113,833)		(96,709)	 (17,124)
Other income (expense):									
Interest income (expense), net		1,394		202		1,596		(74,698)	76,294
Reorganization items, net		-		335,560		335,560		-	335,560
Other expense		(6,499)		(2,105)		(8,604)		(4,810)	(3,794)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before									
income taxes		(114,413)		329,132		214,719		(176,217)	390,936
Income tax (expense) benefit		15,550		(60,003)		(44,453)		12,345	 (56,798)
Net income (loss) from continuing operations		(98,863)		269,129		170,266		(163,872)	334,138
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income tax		(33,967)		(352)		(34,319)		(138,002)	103,683
Net income (loss)	\$	(132,830)	\$	268,777	\$	135,947	\$	(301,874)	\$ 437,821

Net income for the Combined Period was \$135.9 million, which was driven primarily by recognition of a \$335.6 million gain in Reorganization items, net due to debt forgiveness as part of our emergence from bankruptcy. Also included in the results for Combined Period was a pre-tax charge of \$21.8 million related to restructuring activities. This compares to a net loss for the Prior Predecessor Period of \$301.9 million.

## Revenues and Cost of Revenues

Revenue for the Combined Period decreased by 4.9% to \$496.2 million, as compared to \$521.8 million for the Prior Predecessor Period. Cost of revenues for the Combined Period increased by 2.6%, to \$326.2 million, as compared to \$318.0 million for the Prior Predecessor Period. Both revenues and cost of revenues were severely impacted by the effects of COVID-19 on the worldwide economy, and our results were impacted by a decline in all business lines. We experienced a decline in rentals of premium drill pipe and bottom hole assemblies as well as a decline in revenues from accommodation units, slickline services and plug and abandonment activities. Additionally, during the Successor Period, we incurred shut down costs of \$8.9 million at certain locations primarily in our Well Services segment which include costs associated with the severance of personnel and write-down of inventory at these locations.

#### Depreciation, Depletion, Amortization and Accretion

Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion was \$166.6 million during the Combined Period compared to \$89.1 million during the Prior Predecessor Period. The increase in depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion is related to both an increase in the carrying value of our assets and lower average remaining useful lives as a result of the fair value adjustment recorded as a part of fresh start accounting.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expense was \$95.5 million during the Combined Period compared to \$165.0 million during the Prior Predecessor Period. The decrease is the result of our continued focus on limiting spending and reducing our cost structure.

#### Restructuring and Other Expenses

Restructuring and other expenses during the Combined Period of \$21.8 million primarily relate to severance expenses and costs related to executive officers that resigned during the period as well as professional fees associated with our previously discussed Transformation Project.

Restructuring and other expenses during the Prior Predecessor Period totaled \$27.0 million. This amount includes the advisory and professional expenses related to our bankruptcy. Also included in this total is \$15.6 million related to the premium paid to certain consenting noteholders pursuant to the Amended RSA.

#### Reorganization items, net

Reorganization items, net were \$335.6 million during the Current Predecessor Period. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" for additional information on reorganization items, net.

#### Interest Income (Expense), net

Interest income was \$1.6 million for the Combined Period as compared to interest expense of \$74.7 million for the Prior Predecessor Period. The Prior Predecessor Period interest expense was a result of outstanding debt which was subsequently eliminated as a liability subject to compromise and settled in accordance with the Plan. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 3 – "*Fresh Start Accounting*" for additional information.

#### Income Taxes

The effective tax rate for the Current Predecessor Period and the Successor Period was 18.2%, and 13.6%, respectively, on income from continuing operations. The tax rate in the Current Predecessor Period is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from the adoption of fresh start accounting during the period. The cancellation of indebtedness income resulting from the restructuring has significantly reduced our US tax attributes, including but not limited to NOL carryforwards. We experienced an ownership change under Sec. 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which is anticipated to limit certain remaining tax attributes. The tax rate in the Successor Period is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from non-deductible items and foreign losses for which no tax benefit is being recorded.

The effective tax rate for the Prior Predecessor Period was 7.0%, respectively, on income from continuing operations. The tax rate is different from the blended federal and state statutory rate of 22.5% primarily from foreign losses for which no tax benefit was recorded.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Cash flows depend, to a large degree, on the level of spending by oil and gas companies for exploration, development and production activities. Certain sources and uses of cash, such as our level of discretionary capital expenditures and divestitures of non-core assets, are within our control and are adjusted as necessary based on market conditions.

Also impacting liquidity is the state of the global economy, which impacts oil and natural gas consumption. Our operations continue to be disrupted due to the circumstances surrounding the COVID-19 pandemic. The significant business disruption resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted customers, vendors and suppliers in all geographical areas where we operate. The closure of non-essential business facilities and restrictions on travel put in place by governments around the world have significantly reduced economic activity. Also, the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted and may further impact the broader economies of affected countries, including negatively impacting economic growth, the proper functioning of financial and capital markets, foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. There is increased economic optimism in 2021 as governments worldwide continue to distribute the COVID-19 vaccines.



However, although vaccination campaigns are underway, several regions, including areas of the United States, have been and continue to deal with a rebound in the pandemic. There is also concern about whether vaccines will be effective against different strains of the virus that have developed and may develop in the future. Even though signs of economic recovery centered on COVID-19 mitigation, global vaccine distribution, and re-opening efforts make demand for oil and gas difficult to project, we believe demand is recovering and prices will be positively impacted.

#### Financial Condition and Sources of Liquidity

Our current primary sources of liquidity have been cash and cash equivalents and cash generated from operations and asset sales. As of September 30, 2021, we had cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of \$337.6 million. During the Successor Period and the Current Predecessor Period net cash provided by operating activities was \$36.8 million and \$5.4 million, respectively. During the Successor Period and the Current Predecessor Period, \$58.0 million and \$0.8 million were received in cash proceeds from the sale assets, respectively.

At September 30, 2021, the borrowing base on the Credit Facility was \$120.0 million and we had \$41.1 million of letters of credit outstanding.

The energy industry faces growing negative sentiment in the market which may affect the ability to access appropriate amounts of capital and under suitable terms. While we have confidence in the level of support from our lenders, this negative sentiment in the energy industry has not only impacted our customers in North America, it is also affecting the availability and the pricing for most credit lines extended to participants in the industry. From time to time we may continue to enter into transactions to dispose of businesses or capital assets that no longer fit our long-term strategy.

#### Uses of Liquidity

The primary uses of liquidity are to provide support for operating activities, restructuring activities and capital expenditures. The Successor spent \$32.3 million of cash on capital expenditures during the Successor Period and the Predecessor spent \$3.0 million of cash on capital expenditures during the Current Predecessor Period. We have incurred significant costs associated with the Chapter 11 Cases, including fees for legal, financial and restructuring advisors to us, and certain of our creditors. During the Current Predecessor Period, the Predecessor incurred \$18.3 million of advisory and professional fees relating to the Chapter 11 Cases and \$12.0 million of fees paid in consideration for the commitment by the Backstop Commitment Parties to provide the Delayed-Draw Term Loan Facility upon the emergence from bankruptcy (which ultimately did not occur).

#### Debt Instruments

On the Emergence Date, pursuant to the Plan, the Former Parent, as parent guarantor, and SESI, as borrower, entered into a Credit Agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and the other lenders and letter of credit issuers named therein providing for a \$120.0 million assetbased secured revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility"), which provides for revolving loans and is available for the issuances of letters of credit. The Credit Facility will mature on December 9, 2024. The borrowing base under the Credit Facility is determined by reference to SESI's and its subsidiary guarantors' (i) eligible accounts receivable, (ii) eligible inventory, (iii) solely during the period from February 2, 2021 until the earlier of December 9, 2022 and the date that unrestricted cash of SESI and its wholly-owned subsidiaries is less than \$75.0 million, eligible premium rental drill pipe and (iv) so long as there are no loans outstanding at such time, certain cash of SESI and its subsidiary guarantors, less reserves established by the administrative agent in its permitted discretion. On September 30, 2021 approximately \$45.0 million of undrawn letters of credit were outstanding under the Credit Facility.

Availability under the Credit Facility at any time is equal to the lesser of (i) the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility and (ii) the borrowing base at such time. As of September 30, 2021, the borrowing base under the Credit Facility was approximately \$120.0 million and we had \$41.1 million of letters of credit outstanding that reduced its borrowing availability under the revolving credit facility. Subject to certain conditions, upon request and with the consent of the participating lenders, the total commitments under the Credit Facility may be increased to \$170.0 million. SESI's obligations under the Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Former Parent and all of SESI's material domestic subsidiaries and secured by substantially all of the personal property of the Former Parent, SESI and SESI's material domestic subsidiaries, in each case, subject to certain customary exceptions.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at SESI's option, at either an adjusted LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum, or an alternate base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 2.00% to 2.50% per annum, in each case, on the basis of the then applicable consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. In addition, SESI is required to pay (i) a letter of credit fee ranging from 3.00% to 3.50% per annum on the basis of the consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio on the aggregate face amount of all outstanding letters of credit, (ii) to the issuing lender of each letter of credit, a fronting fee of no less than 0.25% per annum on the outstanding amount of each such letter of credit and (iii) commitment fees of 0.50% per annum on the daily unused amount of the Credit Facility, in each case, quarterly in arrears.



The Credit Facility contains various covenants requiring compliance, including, but not limited to, limitations on the incurrence of indebtedness, permitted investments, liens on assets, making distributions, transactions with affiliates, mergers, consolidations, dispositions of assets and other provisions customary in similar types of agreements. The Credit Facility requires compliance with a fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0 if either (a) an event of default has occurred and is continuing or (b) availability under the Credit Facility is less than the greater of \$20.0 million or 15% of the lesser of the aggregate commitments and the borrowing base. The covenants and other restrictions of the Credit Facility significantly restrict our ability to incur borrowings other than letters of credit.

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 9 – "*Debt*" and Note 23 - "*Subsequent Events*" for additional information regarding waivers to the Credit Facility.

#### **Other Matters**

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements and Hedging Activities**

At September 30, 2021, the Successor had no off-balance sheet arrangements and no hedging contracts.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance**

See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 22 – "New Accounting Pronouncements."

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations and changes in interest rates. A discussion of our market risk exposure in financial instruments follows.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Rates Risk**

Prior to the first quarter of 2021, the functional currency of the majority of our international subsidiaries was US dollars and the functional currency for certain of our international subsidiaries was the local currency.

Beginning with the first quarter of 2021, as part of adopting a new accounting policy at fresh start accounting, the functional currency of certain international subsidiaries changed from the local currency to US dollars. This change brings alignment so that our functional currency is US dollars. Management considered the economic factors outlined in FASB ASC Topic No. 830 - Foreign Currency Matters in the determination of the functional currency and resulted in a change in functional currency to US dollars for all international subsidiaries.

The change in functional currency is applied on a prospective basis beginning with the first quarter of 2021 and translation adjustments for prior periods will continue to remain as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss.

We do not hold derivatives for trading purposes or use derivatives with complex features. When prudent, we enter into forward foreign exchange contracts to hedge the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. We do not enter into forward foreign exchange contracts for trading or speculative purposes. At September 30, 2021, the Successor had no outstanding foreign currency forward contracts.

#### Interest Rate Risk

At September 30, 2021, the Successor had no variable rate debt outstanding.

## **Commodity Price Risk**

Our revenues, profitability and future rate of growth significantly depend upon the market prices of oil and natural gas. Lower prices may also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that can economically be produced.

For additional discussion, see Part 1, Item 2, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources."



#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

#### Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

Our management has established and maintains a system of disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurances that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is appropriately recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified by the SEC. In addition, our disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. An evaluation was carried out, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Executive Chairman and Principal Executive Officer ("PEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), regarding the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, our PEO and CFO have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2021 were not effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods required by the SEC's rules and forms, and is accumulated and communicated to management, including our PEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosures as a result of the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described below.

#### Material Weakness in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A material weakness was identified in our internal control over financial reporting as we did not effectively operate control activities to appropriately consider all potential income tax alternatives relating to uncertain tax positions.

This material weakness did not result in a misstatement to the consolidated financial statements, however this material weakness could result in a misstatement of the income tax related accounts or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

#### Management's Plan to Remediate Material Weakness

In order to address the material weakness described above under "Material weakness in internal control over financial reporting", our management has implemented a remediation plan to address the control deficiency that led to this material weakness, including the following:

- **Reinforcing our controls for identifying and reviewing potential uncertain tax positions; and**
- Reinforcing our controls to evaluate, resolve, and document the related conclusions and accounting treatment for uncertain tax positions.

Although we have implemented the enhancements described above, the material weakness will not be considered remediated until the applicable controls operate for a sufficient period of time and management has concluded, through testing, that these controls are operating effectively.

Based on its evaluation, the controls described above have not had sufficient time for management to conclude that they are operating effectively. Therefore, the material weakness described above existed at September 30, 2021 and will continue to exist until the controls described above have had sufficient time for management to conclude that they are effective.

#### **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended September 30, 2021 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in various legal actions incidental to our business. The outcome of these proceedings is unpredictable. See Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 19 – "*Contingencies*."

For more information on the Chapter 11 Cases, see Part 1, Item 1, "Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes" – Note 1 – "Basis of Presentation" and Part 1, Item 2, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

For information regarding certain risks relating to our operations, any of which could negatively affect our business, financial condition, operating results or prospects, see Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors" of the Annual Report. There have been no material changes to the risk factors previously disclosed under the caption "Risk Factors" in the Annual Report except as set forth below. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations or result in changes to the risk factors previously disclosed under the caption "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report. The following discussion of risk factors contains forward-looking statements. These risk factors may be important to understanding any statement in this report or elsewhere. The following information should be read in conjunction with the condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes herein and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of this quarterly report on Form 10-Q.

In connection with the preparation of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the quarter ended March 31, 2021, our previous independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to the design of our control to engage the appropriate specialists to assist in evaluating the income tax consequences of complex non-routine transactions, such as the Plan. If we are not able to remediate the material weakness and otherwise to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, our financial statements may be materially misstated and investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. We are working to remediate the material weakness, the material weakness will not be considered remediated until our remediation plan has been fully implemented, the applicable controls operate for a sufficient period of time, and we have concluded, through testing, that the newly implemented and enhanced controls are operating effectively. At this time, we cannot predict the success of such efforts or the outcome of our assessment of the remediation efforts. We cannot assure you that our efforts will remediate this material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or that additional material weaknesses will not be identified in the future.

On November 4, 2021, OSHA announced an ETS requiring that employers with 100 or more employees to implement and enforce a mandatory COVID-19 vaccination policy, unless they adopt a policy requiring employees to choose to either be vaccinated or undergo weekly COVID-19 testing and wear a face covering in the workplace. On November 5, 2021, the ETS was stayed by the U.S. Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals pending additional court review. The Biden administration has requested that the appellate court reinstate the mandate. Multiple other lawsuits were filed regarding the ETS in various jurisdictions. The pending lawsuits are expected to be consolidated before a federal circuit court, which circuit is then expected to rule on whether previous grants or denials of temporary stays will stand and to weigh in on the constitutionality of and other challenges to the ETS mandate. Additional vaccine mandates may be announced in jurisdictions in which our businesses operate. Our implementation of any such requirements if and when they are deemed to be enforceable may result in attrition, including attrition of critically skilled labor, and difficulty securing future labor needs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition, and may result in costs of compliance that are difficult to quantify at this time and may also impact our financial condition.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

On June 1, 2021, the Board and the Compensation Committee approved the issuance (without giving effect to tax withholding) of 113,840 restricted shares of Class B common stock (or 76,269 shares of Class B common stock after giving effect to tax withholding) under the Company's Management Incentive Plan to certain of the Company's non-employee directors and officers (the "Restricted Stock Grants"). The Restricted Stock Grants will vest over a period of three years, subject to earlier vesting and forfeiture on terms and conditions set forth in the applicable award agreement. The issuance of the restricted Class B common stock is exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), pursuant to section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder.



## Item 6. Exhibits

<u>2.1</u>	First Amended Joint Prepackaged Plan of Reorganization for Superior Energy Services, Inc. and its Affiliate Debtors Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 20, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>2.2</u>	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 2, 2021, by and among Superior Energy Services, Inc., Superior BottomCo Inc. and Superior NewCo, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 3, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>2.3*+</u>	Securities Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of July 9, 2021, by and among SES Holdings, LLC, Select Energy Services, Inc. (solely to the extent stated therein), and Complete Energy Services, Inc.
<u>3.1</u>	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 3, 2021(File No. 001-34037)).
<u>3.2</u>	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 3, 2021(File No. 001-34037)).
<u>3.3</u>	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 3, 2021(File No. 001-34037)).
<u>10.1</u>	Waiver to Credit Agreement, dated as of July 15, 2021, by and among SESI, L.L.C., SESI Holdings, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and lender, and certain other financial institutions and other parties thereto as lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 21, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>10.2</u>	Second Amendment and Waiver to Credit Agreement and First Amendment to Guaranty and Collateral Agreement, dated as of November 15, 2021, by and among SESI, L.L.C., SESI Holdings, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and lender, and certain other financial institutions and other parties thereto as lenders (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 15, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>10.3</u>	Third Amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, dated as of July 14, 2021, by and among Superior Energy Services, Inc. and the stockholders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on July 21, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>10.4</u>	Fourth Amendment to the Stockholders Agreement, dated as of November 15, 2021, by and among Superior Energy Services, Inc. and the stockholders party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 15, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>10.5^</u>	Transition and Retirement Agreement between A. Patrick Bernard and Superior Energy Services, Inc., dated September 9, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Superior Energy Services, Inc.'s Form 8-K filed on September 13, 2021 (File No. 001-34037))
<u>31.1*</u>	Officer's certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Officer's certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1*	Officer's certification pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Officer's certification pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
104*	The cover page of this Quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2021, formatted in Inline XBRL (contained in Exhibit 101)

\* Filed herewith

+ Schedules and exhibits omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) and/or Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Company will furnish a copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request

^ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

# SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

# (Registrant)

Date: December 2, 2021

# By: /s/ Michael Y. McGovern

Michael Y. McGovern Principal Executive Officer (Duly Authorized Officer)

By: /s/ James W. Spexarth James W. Spexarth Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# SECURITIES PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

by and between

# SES HOLDINGS, LLC,

# SELECT ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

# (solely for purposes of Article I, Article IV and Article VIII hereof),

# SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

and

**COMPLETE ENERGY SERVICES, INC.** (solely for purposes of Section 5.2(k) hereof)

July 9, 2021

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I PU	RCHASE AND SALE OF THE PURCHASED SECURITIES	2
1.1	Purchase and Sale of Purchased Securities	2
1.2	The Closing	2
1.3	Post-Closing Adjustments to Base Purchase Price	4
1.4	Post-Closing Adjustment Payments	5
1.5	Withholding	6
ARTICLE II R	EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING THE SELLER AND THE STOCKHOLDER	6
2.1	Organization	6
2.2	Power; Authorization	6
2.3	Title to Purchased Securities	7
2.4	No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents	7
2.5	Litigation	7
2.6	Brokerage	7
2.7	Investment	8
2.8	Independent Investigation	8
2.9	No Other Representations or Warranties	8
ARTICLE III F	EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING THE COMPANY GROUP	9
3.1	Organization; Authority	9
3.2	Capitalization	9
3.3	No Subsidiaries; Investments	9
3.4	No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents	10
3.5	Financial Statements; Indebtedness	10
3.6	Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities	11
3.7	Absence of Certain Developments	11
3.8	Tangible Personal Assets	13
3.9	Real Property	13
3.10	Sufficiency of Assets	14
3.11	Excluded Assets	14
3.12	Material Contracts	14
3.13	Insurance	16
3.14	Litigation	17
3.15	Tax Matters	17
3.16	Compliance with Laws	18
3.17	Employment and Benefits Matters	19
3.18	Affiliated Transactions	22
3.19	Environmental Matters	22
3.20	Certain Payments	23
3.21	Accounts Receivable	23

3.22	Customers and Suppliers.	23
3.23	Brokerage	24
ARTICLE IV	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER AND PARENT	24
4.1	Organization; Power	24
4.2	Authorization	24
4.3	No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents	25
4.4	Investment	25
4.5	Litigation	26
4.6	Brokerage	26
4.7	SEC Documents	26
4.8	Parent Securities	27
4.9	Capitalization	27
4.10	Internal Controls	27
4.11	Independent Investigation	28
4.12	Form S-3	28
4.13	NYSE Listing	28
4.14	No Other Representations or Warranties	28
ARTICLE V A	ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS	29
5.1	Litigation Support	29
5.2	Tax Matters	29
5.3	Employee Matters	34
5.4	Confidentiality and Non-Compete	35
5.5	Insurance	37
5.6	Removal of Seller Marks	37
5.7	Guarantees; Commitments	37
5.8	Access to Company Records	38
5.9	Misallocated Assets	39
5.10	Shared Contracts	39
5.11	Post-Closing Collection and Payment Matters	39
5.12	Holdback Contract	40
5.13	Excluded Assets Assignments	40
5.14	Further Actions	40
ARTICLE VI	INDEMNIFICATION	41
6.1	Indemnification of the Buyer Indemnified Parties by the Seller	41
6.2	Indemnification of Seller by the Buyer	42
6.3	Survival Periods	42
6.4	Special Rule for Fraud	43
6.5	Notice and Defense of Third-Party Claims	43
6.6	Notice of Non-Third-Party Claims	45
6.7	Manner of Payment	45
6.8	Determination of Loss Amount	45
6.9	Exclusive Remedy	46

# ARTICLE VII DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE VII	DEFINITIONS	47
7.1	Interpretation	47
7.2	Certain Definitions	47
7.3	Additional Definitions	55
ARTICLE VII	I MISCELLANEOUS	57
8.1	No Third-Party Beneficiaries	57
8.2	Entire Agreement	57
8.3	Successors and Assigns	57
8.4	Counterparts	58
8.5	Titles	58
8.6	Notices	58
8.7	Governing Law	59
8.8	Consent to Jurisdiction	59
8.9	Waiver of Trial by Jury	59
8.10	Legal Fees	60
8.11	Amendment or Modification	60
8.12	Waivers	60
8.13	Specific Performance	60
8.14	Public Disclosure	60
8.15	Expenses	60
8.16	Construction	61
8.17	Severability of Provisions	61
8.18	Representation by Counsel	61
8.19	Disclosure Schedule	61
8.20	No Recourse Against Non-Parties	61
8.21	Representation	62
8.22	Privileged Communications	62
8.23	Time is of the Essence	63
8.24	Registration Statement; Rule 144 Matters	63

Annex A Estimated Working Capital Annex B Plan of Distribution Annex C Form of Seller Representation Letter Annex D Form of Parent Authorization Letter

Exhibit A Form of Transition Services Agreement Exhibit B Release Agreement (Buyer / Parent / Seller / Company) Exhibit C Form of Employment Agreement **Disclosure Schedule** Exhibit D Exhibit E Separation Agreement Exhibit F Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement



# SECURITIES PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT

**THIS SECURITIES PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT** (this "*Agreement*") is made as of July 9, 2021, by and between (i) SES Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "*Buyer*"), (ii) solely for the purposes of <u>Article I</u>, <u>Article IV</u> and <u>Article VIII</u>, Select Energy Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("*Parent*"), (iii) Superior Energy Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Seller*"), and (iv) solely for the purposes of <u>Section 5.2(k)</u>, Complete Energy Services, Inc., a Delaware Corporation (the "*Company*"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given such terms in <u>Article VII</u>.

## **RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the Company, owns and operates substantially all of the business and operations of the Seller relating to onshore oilfield services operations in the United States, which are more commonly known as (i) A&W Water Services, (ii) Northern Plains Trucking, (iii) Hamm & Phillips Services Co. and (iv) the flowback and well testing operations of SPN Well Services, Inc. ("*SPN WS*") (collectively, excluding the Excluded Assets (as defined below), the "*Business*");

WHEREAS, on February 2, 2021, Seller and the Company emerged from their respective cases pending under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas, Houston Division;

WHEREAS, on a date prior to the execution of this Agreement, the Seller effected the conversion of Guard Drilling Mud Disposal, Inc., a Delaware corporation, to Guard Drilling Mud Disposal, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company properly treated as disregarded as separate from the Company for U.S. federal income tax purposes ("*Guard Mud*") (the "*Conversion*");

WHEREAS, prior to the execution of this Agreement, the Seller has caused (i) all of the assets relating to the flowback and well testing operations of SPN WS to be conveyed to the Company pursuant to that certain Assignment and Assumption Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit E</u> (the "*Separation Agreement*") and/or the other Restructuring Transactions, (ii) certain of the Excluded Assets to be conveyed to Pumpco Energy Services, Inc. ("*Pumpco*") pursuant to that certain Assignment and Assumption Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit F</u> (the "*Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement*") and/or the other Restructuring Transactions, and (iii) the other Restructuring Transactions to occur;

WHEREAS, the Seller owns beneficially and its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary Superior Energy Services-North America Services, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("*Stockholder*"), owns of record all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company, which as of the date of this Agreement consists of ten (10) shares of common stock (the "*Purchased Securities*"); and

WHEREAS, the Buyer desires to purchase from the Seller, and the Seller desires to sell to the Buyer, all of the Seller's right, title and interest in and to the Purchased Securities, after which the Company shall become a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Buyer.

## AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual representations, warranties, promises, covenants and agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I

# PURCHASE AND SALE OF THE PURCHASED SECURITIES

1.1 Purchase and Sale of Purchased Securities. Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, at the Closing (as defined below), Seller shall sell, assign, transfer, convey and deliver, or cause to be sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed and delivered, to the Buyer, and the Buyer shall purchase, acquire and accept from Stockholder, all right, title and interest in and to all of the Purchased Securities held by Stockholder immediately prior to Closing, free and clear of all Liens. The aggregate base purchase price to be paid by or on behalf of the Buyer to Stockholder with respect to the Purchased Securities shall consist of (a) a payment by Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account designated by the Seller in writing, of an aggregate amount equal to FOURTEEN MILLION ONE HUNDRED SEVENTY-NINE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED SEVENTEEN AND NO/100 Dollars (\$14,179,817.00) (the "Base Cash Consideration"); and (b) the issuance by Parent of 3,600,000 shares of Class A Common Stock (the "Parent Securities") of Parent to SESI, L.L.C., a designee of Seller (the "Base Stock Consideration" and, together with the Base Cash Consideration, the "Base Purchase Price"). The Base Purchase Price shall be adjusted post-Closing as set forth in <u>Sections 1.3</u> and <u>1.4</u> (as so adjusted, the "Final Purchase Price").

# 1.2 The Closing.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the purchase and sale of the Purchased Securities contemplated by this Agreement shall take place at a closing (the "*Closing*"), to be held via e-mail exchange of .pdf documents, simultaneously with the execution of this Agreement on the date hereof (the "*Closing Date*"). The Closing Date will be deemed to have occurred at 12:01 a.m. on the date hereof.

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, and on the basis of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth herein, at the Closing:

(i) the Buyer and Parent shall deliver to Stockholder the Base Purchase Price specified in <u>Section 1.1</u>, in exchange for all the Purchased Securities;

(ii) Seller shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Buyer one or more certificates representing all the Purchased Securities, free and clear of all Liens, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by appropriate transfer documents. The original stock certificate #003 representing the Purchased Securities cannot be obtained. Accordingly, the Stockholder has executed a lost stock affidavit and the Company has issued new stock certificate #004 to the Stockholder which is being delivered to the Buyer at the Closing. The Seller agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, stock certificate #003 to Buyer if it is ever recovered, which shall be cancelled;

(iii) Seller shall deliver to the Buyer one or more payoff letters, duly executed by the applicable lenders or other Persons holding Indebtedness, with respect to all Indebtedness of the Company and Guard Mud (collectively, the "*Company Group*") set forth on <u>Section 1.2(b)(iii)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule (as defined below), accompanied by UCC termination statements, releases (including Lien releases) and any other documentation reasonably requested by the Buyer to evidence the satisfaction in full of such Indebtedness and corresponding release of Liens, in each case, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer;

(iv) Seller shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Buyer, written evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer, evidencing the transfer of the flowback and well testing assets of SPN WS to the Company pursuant to the Separation Agreement and/or other Restructuring Transaction documents;

(v) Seller shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Buyer, written evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer, evidencing the resignations, effective as of the Closing, of each director and officer of the Company Group;

(vi) Seller shall deliver to the Buyer a counterpart signature page to the Transition Services Agreement substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "*Transition Services Agreement*"), duly signed by an authorized representative;

(vii) Buyer shall deliver to the Seller a counterpart signature page to the Transition Services Agreement, duly signed by an authorized representative;

(viii) Seller shall deliver to the Buyer, Parent and the Company effective releases and waivers, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "*Release Agreement*");

(ix) Buyer, Parent and the Company shall deliver to Seller the Release Agreement;

(x) Seller shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Buyer, written evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer, evidencing that all filings, notices, licenses, permits, approvals and other consents of, to or with, any Person (other than a Governmental Entity) that are listed on Section 1.2(b)(x) of the Disclosure Schedule have been obtained and are in full force and effect;

(xi) Seller shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Buyer, counterpart signature pages to the Employment Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit C, duly signed by each of the individuals listed on Section 1.2(b)(xi) of the Disclosure Schedule;

(xii) Seller shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Buyer, a certification, under penalties of perjury, meeting the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.1445-2(b)(2) stating that Stockholder (or, if Stockholder is a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes, its regarded owner) is not a "foreign person" as defined in Section

1445 of the Code, dated as of the Closing and in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyer;

(xiii) Buyer shall deliver to the Seller a verification from Parent's transfer agent confirming the deposit of the Base Stock Consideration into an account in SESI, L.L.C.'s name, free and clear of all Liens;

(xiv) Buyer shall deliver to the Seller evidence, in form and substance satisfactory to Seller, that the Parent Securities constituting the Base Stock Consideration shall have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange (the "*NYSE*"), subject only to official notice of issuance; and

(xv) Buyer shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Seller evidence that Buyer or one of its Affiliates has entered into an Enterprise Fleet Management Agreement with Enterprise FM Trust.

# 1.3 Post-Closing Adjustments to Base Purchase Price.

(a) As promptly as practicable, but no later than ninety (90) days following the Closing Date, the Buyer will cause to be prepared and delivered to the Seller a certificate (the "*Closing Statement*") setting forth the Buyer's calculation of (i) the Indebtedness Amount; and (ii) the Closing Working Capital. The calculation of Closing Working Capital set forth on the Closing Statement shall be prepared by Buyer in accordance with this Agreement in a manner consistent with, and using the same principles, policies, methods and practices used in, the preparation by Seller of the calculation of Estimated Working Capital set forth on <u>Annex A</u> and otherwise in accordance with GAAP, applied on a consistent basis (subject to the foregoing).

(b) During the thirty (30) days after delivery of the Closing Statement, the Buyer will make available to the Seller and its accountant all records and work papers used in preparing the calculations in the Closing Statement. If the Seller disagrees with any of the Buyer's calculations set forth in the Closing Statement, the Seller may, within thirty (30) days after delivery of the Closing Statement, deliver a written notice (the "*Objection Notice*") to the Buyer disagreeing with such calculations and setting forth the Seller's calculation of the Indebtedness Amount and the Closing Working Capital, as applicable. Any such Objection Notice shall specify in reasonable detail those items and amounts as to which the Seller disagrees, and the Seller shall be deemed to have agreed with all other items and amounts contained in the Closing Statement. If the Seller does not deliver an Objection Notice within such 30-day period, then the amounts set forth in the Closing Statement shall be deemed to be finally determined as set forth on the Buyer's calculation thereof.

(c) If an Objection Notice is delivered pursuant to <u>Section 1.3(b)</u>, the Seller and the Buyer shall, during the thirty (30) days following such delivery, use their reasonable best efforts to reach agreement on the value of the disputed items or amounts, which such value shall not be greater than the greatest value for such items or amounts set forth in the Objection Notice or the Closing Statement (as the case may be) or lesser than the smallest value for such items or amounts set forth in the Objection Notice or the Closing Statement (as the case may be). If, during such period, the Seller and the Buyer are unable to reach such agreement, they shall promptly

thereafter cause a "big four" or other reputable independent accounting firm of nationally recognized standing reasonably satisfactory to the Seller and the Buyer (who shall not have any material relationship with the Company, the Seller or the Buyer) (the "Independent Accounting Firm") promptly to review this Agreement for the purpose of calculating the value of those items or amounts disputed by the Seller in the Objection Notice which remain in dispute. In making such calculations, such Independent Accounting Firm (i) shall consider only those items or amounts disputed by the Seller in the Objection Notice which remain in dispute; (ii) shall not assign a value to any item or amount in dispute greater than the greatest value for such item or amount assigned by Seller, on the one hand, or the Buyer, on the other hand, or less than the smallest value for such item or amount assigned by Seller, on the one hand, or the Buyer, on the other hand; and (iii) shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator. The Independent Accounting Firm's determination will be based solely on presentations by the Seller and the Buyer which are in accordance with the guidelines and procedures set forth in this Agreement (i.e., not on the basis of independent review) and such Independent Accounting Firm shall deliver to the Seller and the Buyer as promptly as practicable (but in any event within thirty (30) days of its retention) a report setting forth such calculation. Such report shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Seller and the Buyer. The cost of such review and report shall be borne (and paid) by the Seller, on the one hand, and Buyer, on the other hand, based on the percentage which the portion of the contested amount not awarded to each party bears to the amount actually contested by such party. For example, if closing accounts receivable is the only disputed item, and the Buyer claims that closing accounts receivable is \$1,000 less than the amount determined by the Seller, and the Seller contests only \$500 of the amount claimed by the Buyer, and if the independent accountant ultimately resolves the dispute by awarding Buyer \$300 of the \$500 contested, then the cost of such review and report will be allocated 60% (i.e., 300 ÷ 500) to the Seller and 40% (i.e., 200 ÷ 500) to the Buyer. "Final Resolution Date" shall be (i) thirty (30) days after delivery of the Closing Statement if no Objection Notice is delivered or (ii) if an Objection Notice is timely delivered, then the earlier of when the parties reach a written agreement on the value of the disputed times or the Independent Accounting Firm delivers its report.

## 1.4 Post-Closing Adjustment Payments.

(a) The "*Adjustment Amount*" shall be an amount (which may be expressed as a positive or negative number) equal to the sum of (i) the amount (expressed as a negative number) of the Indebtedness Amount as finally determined pursuant to <u>Section 1.3</u>; plus (ii) the amount by which the Closing Working Capital as finally determined pursuant to <u>Section 1.3</u> exceeds or is less than the Estimated Working Capital (it being understood that if the Closing Working Capital exceeds the Estimated Working Capital, the amount shall be expressed as a positive number and if the Closing Working Capital is less than the Estimated Working Capital, the amount shall be expressed as a negative number).

(b) If the Adjustment Amount, as finally determined pursuant to this <u>Section 1.4</u>, is a negative number, the Seller shall, within five (5) days after the Final Resolution Date, deliver to the Buyer a cashier's or certified check, or wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account designated by the Buyer, in an aggregate amount equal to the absolute value of the Adjustment Amount.

(c) If the Adjustment Amount, as finally determined pursuant to this <u>Section 1.4</u>, is a positive number, the Buyer shall, within five (5) days after the Final Resolution Date, deliver to the Seller or its designee a cashier's or certified check, or wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account designated by the Seller, in an aggregate amount equal to the Adjustment Amount.

(d) Any post-closing adjustment payments made under this <u>Section 1.4</u> shall be treated as adjustments to the Base Purchase Price for all Tax purposes.

1.5 <u>Withholding</u>. The Buyer, upon commercially reasonable notice to the Seller, shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement such amounts as it is required to deduct and withhold with respect to such payment under the Code, or any provision of state, local or foreign Tax Law. To the extent that amounts are so withheld by the Buyer, such withheld amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the Person in respect of whom such deduction and withholding was made by the Buyer.

# ARTICLE II

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING THE SELLER AND THE STOCKHOLDER

The Seller represents and warrants to the Buyer that, as of the date of this Agreement (other than the representations and warranties which are as of a specified date, which speak only as of such date), the statements contained in this <u>Article II</u> are true and correct, except as set forth in the disclosure schedule which is attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u> and incorporated herein by this reference (the "*Disclosure Schedule*").

2.1 <u>Organization</u>. Seller is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (a) under the Laws of the State of Delaware and (b) all other jurisdictions in which its ownership of property or conduct of business requires it to be qualified or licensed except in the case of this clause (b) as would not have individually or in the aggregate a Material Adverse Effect on the Seller or the Company Group. Stockholder is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (x) under the Laws of the State of Delaware and (y) all other jurisdictions in which its ownership of property or conduct of business requires it to be qualified or licensed except in the case of this clause (y) as would not have individually or in the aggregate a Material Adverse Effect on the Stockholder or the Company Group.

2.2 <u>Power; Authorization</u>. Seller has all requisite power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which Seller is a party have been duly authorized by Seller. All organizational actions and proceedings required to be taken by or on the part of Seller and Stockholder, as applicable, to authorize and permit the execution, delivery and performance by Seller and Stockholder, as applicable, of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents have been duly and properly taken. This Agreement has been, and each other Transaction Document to which such Seller is a party will be at or prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by Seller. This Agreement constitutes, and each other

Transaction Document to which Seller is a party constitutes, or will constitute, when so duly executed and delivered by Seller (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by each other party hereto and thereto, if applicable), a valid and binding obligation of such Seller, enforceable in accordance with its terms, in each case subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to the effect of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

2.3 <u>Title to Purchased Securities</u>. Seller is the beneficial owner of, and Stockholder is the record holder of, the Purchased Securities free and clear of all Liens.

2.4 No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents.

(a) The execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement does not, and the execution and delivery of the other Transaction Documents and the performance of this Agreement and such other Transaction Documents will not result in any breach of, constitute a default under, result in a violation of, result in the creation of a Lien on any asset of Seller (including any Purchased Securities), or require any permit, authorization, consent or approval by, or filing with or notice or declaration to any court or other governmental body, under (i) the organizational documents of Seller or the Stockholder; (ii) any material Law applicable to Seller or the Stockholder or by which any asset of Seller or the Stockholder is bound or affected; or (iii) except as set forth on <u>Section 2.4(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, any material Contract to which Seller is a party or to which any of its assets is subject.

(b) Except as set forth on <u>Section 2.4(b)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents does not and will not, and the performance of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents by Seller and the Stockholder will not, require any material consent, approval, authorization or permit of, or filing with or notification to, any Governmental Entity (other than any filings related to income tax).

(c) Other than the Holdback Contract, the only material third-party consents required in connection with the execution and delivery by Seller or the Stockholder, as applicable, of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are those listed on  $\underline{\text{Section 1.2(b)}(x)}$  of the Disclosure Schedule.

2.5 <u>Litigation</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Section 2.5</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no Actions pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened against or affecting Seller or the Stockholder, which have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of Seller or the Stockholder to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

2.6 <u>Brokerage</u>. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of Seller or the Stockholder for which the Company Group or Buyer would be liable.

2.7 <u>Investment</u>. (i) Seller is acquiring the Parent Securities for investment for its own account and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of such Parent

Securities in violation of federal and state securities Laws; (ii) Seller is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, and has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the Parent Securities and is capable of bearing the economic risks of such investment; (iii) Seller acknowledges that the Parent Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any state or foreign securities Laws and that the Parent Securities may not be sold, transferred, offered for sale, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless such sale, transfer, offer, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition is pursuant to the terms of an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and are registered under any applicable state or foreign securities Laws.

2.8 Independent Investigation. Seller has conducted its own independent investigation, review and analysis of the business, results of operations, prospects, condition (financial or otherwise) or assets of Parent and acknowledges that it has been provided adequate access to the personnel, properties, assets, premises, books and records, and other documents and data of Parent and its business for such purpose. Seller acknowledges and agrees that: (a) in making its decision to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, including the receipt of the Parent Securities as partial consideration for the Purchased Securities, Seller has relied solely upon its own investigation and the express representations and warranties of the Buyer and Parent set forth in <u>Article IV</u> of this Agreement (including the related portions of the Buyer, the Parent or this Agreement, except as expressly set forth in <u>Article IV</u> of this Agreement (including the related portions of the Disclosure Schedule).

2.9 No Other Representations or Warranties. EXCEPT AS AND TO THE EXTENT EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, SELLER MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED) WHATSOEVER TO BUYER OR PARENT AND HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL LIABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, STATEMENT, OR INFORMATION MADE, COMMUNICATED, OR FURNISHED (ORALLY OR IN WRITING) TO BUYER, PARENT OR THEIR RESPECTIVE REPRESENTATIVES (INCLUDING ANY OPINION, INFORMATION, PROJECTION, OR ADVICE THAT MAY HAVE BEEN OR MAY BE PROVIDED TO BUYER OR PARENT BY ANY DIRECTOR, OFFICER, EMPLOYEE, AGENT, CONSULTANT, TRUSTEE, BENEFICIARY, SETTLOR, OR REPRESENTATIVE OF SELLER OR ANY SELLER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES OR ANY AFFILIATE THEREOF). EXCEPT AS AND TO THE EXTENT EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, SELLER AND EACH OF THE SELLER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED) TO BUYER OR PARENT REGARDING THE PROBABLE SUCCESS OR PROFITABILITY OF THE COMPANY GROUP. EXCEPT AS AND TO THE EXTENT EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED) IS MADE BY SELLER OR ANY OF THE SELLER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES TO BUYER OR PARENT AS TO THE CONDITION, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE OF ANY ASSETS OF THE COMPANY GROUP, AND SELLER AND THE SELLER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES ARE NOT MAKING ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR

# WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO ANY PROJECTIONS, ESTIMATES, BUDGETS OR FORECASTS HERETOFORE DELIVERED OR MADE AVAILABLE TO BUYER OR PARENT RELATING TO THE COMPANY GROUP.

# ARTICLE III

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES REGARDING THE COMPANY GROUP

Seller represents and warrants to the Buyer that, as of the date of this Agreement (other than the representations and warranties which are as of a specified date, which speak only as of such date), the statements contained in this <u>Article III</u> are true and correct, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule.

# 3.1 Organization; Authority.

(a) Each Company Group member is a corporation or limited liability company duly organized or formed, validly existing and in good standing (i) under the Laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or formation, and (ii) all other jurisdictions in which its ownership of property or conduct of business requires it to be qualified or licensed, except where the failure to be so qualified or licensed or in good standing would not materially affect the ability of the Company Group to operate the Business in the Ordinary Course of Business.

(b) Each Company Group member possesses all requisite power and authority necessary to own, operate and lease and license its properties, to carry on its business as now conducted and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(c) True and complete copies of the Company Group member's organizational documents as currently in effect have been made available to the Buyer.

3.2 <u>Capitalization</u>. <u>Section 3.2</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth the authorized and issued and outstanding capital stock in the Company Group, the name of each record holder of the capital stock of each member of the Company Group, and the number of the capital stock of each member of the Company Group held of record by each such holder. The Purchased Securities represent one hundred percent (100%) of the issued and outstanding equity interests of the Company. All of the Purchased Securities have been duly authorized, are validly issued, and are owned of record by the Seller. All of the equity interests of Guard Mud have been duly authorized, are validly issued and are owned by the Company. There are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, convertible securities or other rights, agreements, arrangements or commitments of any character relating to the capital stock or equity interests of the Company Group or obligating Seller or the Company Group to issue or sell any capital stock of, or any other equity interest in, the Company Group.

3.3 <u>No Subsidiaries; Investments</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.3</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company Group does not control any other corporation, or any limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association or any other business entity, and the Company Group does not own any direct or indirect equity or other interest or any right (contingent or otherwise) to acquire the same of, and has not at any time made any other material investment in, any other Person.

# 3.4 No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents.

(a) The execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement does not, and the execution and delivery by Seller of the other Transaction Documents and the performance of this Agreement and such other Transaction Documents will not result in any breach of, constitute a default under, result in a violation of, result in the creation of a Lien on any asset of the Company Group, or require any permit, authorization, consent or approval by, filing with or notice or declaration to any court or other governmental body, under (i) the organizational documents of the Company Group members; (ii) any Law applicable to the Company or any of its Affiliates or by which any asset of the Company or any of its Affiliates is bound or affected; (iii) except as set forth on Section 3.4(a) of the Disclosure Schedule, any Material Contract to which any of the Company Group members is a party or to which any of their assets is subject, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), any such defaults, violations or Liens that individually or in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company Group.

(b) Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.4(b)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the execution and delivery by Seller of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents does not, and the performance of this Agreement and such other Transaction Documents by Seller will not, (i) require any material consent, approval, authorization or permit of, or filing with or notification to, any Governmental Entity or (ii) cause any member of the Company Group to become subject to, or to become liable for the payment of, any Tax.

(c) Other than the Holdback Contract, the only material third-party consents required of the Company Group in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are those listed on <u>Section 1.2(b)(x)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

# 3.5 Financial Statements; Indebtedness.

(a) The Seller has made available to the Buyer true and correct copies of (i) a standalone unaudited consolidated balance sheet of the Business (as adjusted for the required contribution of the flowback and well testing assets of SPN WS to the Company and exclusion of the Excluded Assets held by the Company at or prior to the Closing and conveyed or to be conveyed to Pumpco) as of June 30, 2021 (the "*Latest Balance Sheet*") and (ii) statements of revenue and expenses for the Business for the three month periods ended March 31, 2021 and June 30, 2021 and for the fiscal years ended 2019 and 2020. Each of the foregoing financial statements (including in all cases the notes and schedules thereto, if any) (1) is accurate and complete in all material respects; (2) is consistent with the books and records of the Company (which, in turn, are accurate and complete in all material respects); (3) has been prepared in good faith from Seller's historical accounting records; and (4) presents fairly in all material respects the financial condition of the Business as of the dates and for the periods referred to therein, subject to normal year-end adjustments and the absence of notes, except for the fact that (A) the Business was not operated on a standalone basis during such periods and, therefore, the foregoing financial information reflects certain cost allocations made that may not reflect what would have been incurred if the Business to operate as a separate stand-alone entity; and (B) the statements of revenue and expenses for the Business do not reflect any impact on those statements

of the conveyance of the Excluded Assets held by the Company to Pumpco at or prior to the Closing.

(b) <u>Section 1.2(b)(iii)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth all outstanding Indebtedness of the Company Group, and for each item of Indebtedness set forth thereon, identifies the debtor, the principal amount as of the date of this Agreement and the creditor. The Company Group has no other Indebtedness except as set forth on <u>Section 1.2(b)(iii)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

3.6 <u>Absence of Undisclosed Liabilities</u>. The Company Group has no material Liability of a type required to be reflected on a balance sheet pursuant to GAAP, except for Liabilities (a) reflected on the face of the Latest Balance Sheet; (b) incurred in connection with the execution of this Agreement, the Separation Agreement or the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement; or (c) of the type reflected on the face of the Latest Balance Sheet which have arisen since the date of the Latest Balance Sheet in the Ordinary Course of Business.

3.7 <u>Absence of Certain Developments</u>. Except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement, the Separation Agreement, the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement or the Restructuring Transactions, since the date of the Latest Balance Sheet, the Company Group has conducted the Business in the Ordinary Course of Business and there has not occurred any event or development that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company Group. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.7</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, or in connection with the Separation Agreement, the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement or the Restructuring Transactions, since the date of the Latest Balance Sheet, the Company Group has not:

(a) sold, disposed of or transferred any of its material assets shown or reflected on the Latest Balance Sheet, except (i) in the Ordinary Course of Business and sales or dispositions of inventory that is obsolete and no longer required by the Business, (ii) assets having an aggregate value of less than \$175,000 and (iii) the Excluded Assets;

Liens;

(b) mortgaged, pledged or subjected to any Lien any portion of its properties or assets other than Permitted

(c) committed to make or authorized any capital expenditure in excess of \$175,000;

(d) acquired (including, by merger, consolidation, or acquisition of stock or assets) any interest in any Person or any division thereof or any assets, other than acquisitions of assets in the Ordinary Course of Business and any other acquisitions for consideration that are individually not in excess of \$175,000, or in the aggregate, not in excess of \$250,000;

(e) incurred any Indebtedness, except for Indebtedness listed on <u>Section 1.2(b)(iii)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule;

(f) entered into, materially amended, modified or breached, or terminated any Material Contract;

(g) issued, sold, pledged, disposed of, encumbered or transferred any equity securities, securities convertible, exchangeable or exercisable into equity securities, or warrants, options or other rights to acquire equity securities, of the Company Group;

(h) declared, set aside, or distributed any dividend or other distribution (whether payable in cash, stock, property or a combination thereof) with respect to any of its capital stock (or other equity securities), or entered into any agreement with respect to the voting of its capital stock (or other equity securities);

(i) reclassified, combined, split, subdivided or redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired, directly or indirectly, any of its capital stock (or other equity securities);

(j) waived, released, assigned, settled or compromised any material rights or claims, or any material litigation or arbitration;

(k) suffered theft, damage, destruction or casualty loss in excess of \$175,000, to its assets, whether or not covered by insurance (excluding ordinary wear and tear);

(1) (i) increased the compensation or benefits payable or to become payable to any director, officer or other employee of the Company Group (other than as provided for in any written agreements or as required by applicable Laws); (ii) granted any rights to severance or termination pay to, or entered into any employment, consulting or severance agreement with, any director, officer or other employee of the Company Group, or established, adopted, entered into or amended any Employee Benefit Plan, except to the extent required by applicable Law; or (iii) entered into, amended, modified or terminated any Employee Benefit Plan except to the extent required by applicable Law;

(m) made loans or advances to, guarantees for the benefit of, or any investments in, any Person in excess of \$50,000 in the aggregate;

(n) forgiven any loans to directors, officers or employees;

(o) made any material change in accounting policies, practices, principles, methods or procedures, other than as required by GAAP or by a Governmental Entity;

(p) write up, write down or write off the book value of any assets, individually or in the aggregate, for the Company Group, in excess of \$100,000, except for depreciation and amortization in accordance with GAAP and consistently applied;

(q) made any material Tax election that would reasonably be expected to cause the Company Group to incur any material Liability for Taxes; or

(r) agreed or committed to do any of the foregoing.

3.8 <u>Tangible Personal Assets</u>. Other than the Excluded Assets, except as set forth on <u>Section 3.8</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, pursuant to the Separation Agreement, the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement or the Restructuring Transactions, or the vehicles to be acquired by Buyer or its Affiliates as contemplated by <u>Section 1.2(b)(xv</u>), the Company Group has good and

marketable title to, a valid leasehold interest in or a valid license to use, all the tangible personal property used by it, located on its premises, or shown on the Latest Balance Sheet or acquired thereafter (the "*Tangible Assets*"), free and clear of all Liens other than Permitted Liens. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.8</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Tangible Assets are fit in all material respects for use in the Ordinary Course of Business. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.8</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, other than the Holdback Contract and the vehicles to be acquired by Buyer or its Affiliates as contemplated by <u>Section 1.2(b)(xv</u>), the Tangible Assets constitute all the material tangible personal properties and assets necessary for the current operation of the Business, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by the Separation Agreement, the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement and the Restructuring Transactions.

# 3.9 <u>Real Property</u>. To the Seller's Knowledge:

(a) <u>Section 3.9</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth (i) the street address of all real property which the Company Group owns (such property, the "*Owned Real Property*"), and (ii) the address of all real property leased by the Company Group (the "*Leased Real Property*," and together with the Owned Real Property, the "*Real Property*"). Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.9</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company Group has (x) good, valid and legal fee simple title to the Owned Real Property and (y) legal, valid and subsisting leasehold interests in the Leased Real Property, in each case free and clear of all Liens (except for Permitted Liens). There is no action pending or threatened, that if adversely determined would interfere, in any material respect, with the quiet enjoyment by the Company of any such leasehold. Except for the Permitted Liens, or as set forth on <u>Section 3.9</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, no third party has any rights to occupy or otherwise use any portion of the Owned Real Property. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.9</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company Group As (2) of the Disclosure Schedule, the Real Property is all the real property used or held for use by the Company in connection with the operation of the Business and constitutes all of the real property needed for the conduct of the Business of the Company as currently conducted.

(b) With respect to each item of Owned Real Property, (i) there are no proceedings pending or threatened against the Company challenging the Company Group's title to the Owned Real Property, (ii) no Governmental Entity or other Person has commenced the exercise of the power of eminent domain or a similar power with respect to any material part of the Owned Real Property, (iii) there are no pending or threatened, condemnation or eminent domain proceedings that affect a material portion of any Owned Real Property, and the Company Group has not received written notice of the same, (iv) such Owned Real Property is in compliance with all material applicable Laws, including zoning ordinances, (v) there are no pending or threatened, fire, health, safety, building, zoning, tax certiorari or other land use regulatory proceedings, lawsuits or administrative actions relating to any portion of the Owned Real Property, which, if adversely determined could materially and adversely affect the current use or occupancy thereof, and the Company has not received notice of the same; and (vi) the Company has not received notice of any pending or threatened special assessments or special assessment proceedings affecting any material portion of the Owned Real Property.

(c) Each parcel or item of Real Property (i) has all necessary occupancy and other certificates and permits, municipal and otherwise, for the lawful use and occupancy of the Real

Property for the Business, which occupancy and other certificates and permits are valid and in full force and effect; (ii) is in material compliance with any and all Laws applicable to or affecting such Real Property; (iii) does not have any outstanding notice of material violation or correcting work order for such Real Property issued to the Company Group from any Governmental Entity or any insurance company; and (iv) does not have any pending special or other assessments for public improvements or otherwise affecting such Real Property.

(d) The Company Group has made available to the Buyer copies of each deed for each parcel of Owned Real Property vesting title to such parcel of Owned Real Property in the Company and all title insurance policies, all underlying current title documents and surveys relating to the Owned Real Property, to the extent such deeds, policies, documents and surveys are in the possession of the Company Group.

(e) The Company has delivered to the Buyer true, correct and complete copies of all Leases for the Leased Real Property. Each of the Leases is a valid and binding agreement of the Company Group, and is in full force and effect, and neither the Company Group nor any other party thereto, is in default or breach in any material respect under the terms of any such Lease.

3.10 Sufficiency of Assets. The assets of the Company Group, together with the rights granted to Buyer and services provided by Seller to Buyer pursuant to the Transition Services Agreement and the vehicles to be acquired by Buyer or its Affiliates as contemplated by <u>Section 1.2(b)(xv</u>), constitute all material assets, properties, rights, privileges and interests, of whatever kind or nature, real or personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, used or necessary to permit the Buyer to own, operate and maintain the Business in a manner consistent in all material respects with the current operation and maintenance thereof in the Ordinary Course of Business.

3.11 <u>Excluded Assets</u>. <u>Section 3.11-1</u> of the Disclosure Schedule lists all the material tangible properties and assets sold, disposed of or transferred by the Company Group in the six-month period prior to the date of this Agreement, other than assets transferred or disposed of in the Ordinary Course of Business, dispositions of obsolete, damaged or defective parts, supplies or inventory. <u>Section 3.11-2</u> of the Disclosure Schedule also lists any shared assets used in any other business of the Seller that do not relate primarily to the Business and will not be conveyed to Buyer pursuant to this Agreement or be deemed part of the Business (the assets listed on <u>Section 3.11-1</u> and <u>3.11-2</u> of the Disclosure Schedule being collectively referred to as, the "*Excluded Assets*").

# 3.12 Material Contracts.

(a) <u>Section 3.12</u> of the Disclosure Schedule lists each of the following Contracts to which any Company Group member is a party (together with all Leases listed on <u>Section 3.9</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, collectively, the "*Material Contracts*"):

(i) any collective bargaining agreement or other Contract with any labor union;

(ii) any management agreement or other Contract for the employment or consultancy of any officer, individual employee or other Person (who is a natural person) on a full time, part-time or consulting basis with an annual salary or base compensation

rate of \$100,000 or more or providing for any acceleration of benefits or the payment of any cash or other compensation or benefits upon the sale of all or a material portion of its assets or a change of control or otherwise restricting its ability to terminate the employment or engagement of any officer, employee, or other such Person (who is a natural person) at any time without penalty or liability (other than employment agreements with Company Employees (as defined below) which do not commit any member of the Company Group to severance, termination or other similar payments and which are terminable without prior notice, excluding for this purpose, any broad-based severance plan or policy that will be Seller's responsibility following Closing);

(iii) any Contract relating to Indebtedness or to the mortgaging or pledging of, or otherwise placing a Lien on, any of its material assets or any of its securities or equity interests, except for Contracts relating to trade receivables;

(iv) any Contract that relates to the sale of any assets, other than in the Ordinary Course of Business, to customers collectively accounting for more than 80% of revenue of the Company Group, taken as a whole, over the course of the twelve-month periods ending December 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020 and the three-month period ending March 31, 2021;

(v) any Contract, (or group of related Contracts) for the purchase, sale, distribution or marketing of raw materials, commodities, supplies, products or other personal property or for the furnishing or receipt of services which (A) calls for performance over a period of more than one (1) year, (B) involves consideration in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate, and (C) cannot be cancelled by the Company Group on less than ninety (90) days' notice;

(vi) any Contract under which it has advanced or loaned any Person any material amounts;

(vii) any Contract with the Seller or its respective Affiliates (other than the Company Group);

(viii) any Contract which contains material performance guarantees, other than in support of another member of the Company Group;

(ix) any Contract which contains a "most favored nation" provision;

(x) any Contract involving the settlement of any Action or threatened Action (A) which will involve payments after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet of consideration in excess of \$100,000 or imposition of monitoring or reporting obligations to any other Person outside the Ordinary Course of Business or (B) with respect to which conditions precedent to the settlement have not been satisfied;

(xi) any Contract that is a settlement or similar agreement with any Governmental Entity that imposes or, by its terms will impose, any material monetary or other material obligations upon the Business following the Closing;

(xii) any written partnership or joint venture agreement in which the Company Group participates as a general partner or joint venturer; or other similar Contract involving a share of profits, losses, costs, or liabilities with any other Person; or

(xiii) any Contract appointing any agent to act on its or their behalf or any power of attorney.

(b) With respect to the Company's obligations thereunder and to the Seller's Knowledge, with respect to the obligations of the other parties thereto, all of the Material Contracts are valid, binding and enforceable against the Company Group (to the extent party thereto) and enforceable by the Company Group (to the extent party thereto) against the other parties thereto, in accordance with their respective terms, in each case subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to the effect of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law). The Company has performed all material obligations required to be performed by them under such Material Contracts and the Company has not received any notice that it is in default under or in breach of any such Material Contract. To the Seller's Knowledge, (i) no event has occurred which with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would result in a material breach thereof or default thereunder by the Company Group under any such Material Contract; (ii) no other party to any such Material Contract to Seller's Knowledge is in material breach thereof or default under and neither of the Company or the Seller has received any written notice of termination, cancellation, breach or default under any such Material Contract; and (iii) there are no renegotiations of, attempts to renegotiate, or outstanding rights to renegotiate any material amounts paid or payable to the Company under any of the Material Contracts with any Person and no such Person has made written demand for such renegotiation.

(c) A true, correct and complete copy of each written Material Contract and an accurate written description setting forth the terms and conditions of each oral Material Contract have been delivered to the Buyer.

3.13 <u>Insurance</u>. <u>Section 3.13</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth (a) each material insurance policy maintained for or on behalf of the Company Group with respect to its properties, assets and businesses and (b) all claims of the Company Group that are currently pending or that have been made with an insurance carrier since December 31, 2019. There is no claim by the Company Group pending under any company insurance policy that, to the Seller's Knowledge, has been denied or disputed by the insurer. No default exists with respect to the obligations of the Company under any such insurance policy, and the Company has not received any notification of cancellation of any such insurance policies. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.13</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no pending claims by the Company Group to which the insurers have denied coverage or otherwise reserved rights other than customary reservations of rights.

3.14 <u>Litigation</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.14-1</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no material Actions pending or, to Seller's Knowledge, threatened against or affecting the Company Group, or pending or, to the Seller's Knowledge, threatened by the Company Group against any third party, at law or in equity, or before or by any Governmental Entity (including Actions with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents). To the

Seller's Knowledge, the Company is not the subject of any investigation or inquiry by any Governmental Entity. Other than regulatory orders of general applicability or as set forth of <u>Section 3.14-2</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company Group is not subject to any judgment, order or decree of any court or other Governmental Entity that would reasonably be expected to impose any material restriction or materially burdensome requirement on the Company Group following Closing.

# 3.15 Tax Matters.

(a) Except as set forth in <u>Section 3.15</u> of the Disclosure Schedule:

(i) Each member of the Company Group has timely filed all Tax Returns required to be filed under applicable Law, and all such Tax Returns are true, complete and correct in all material respects. The Company is not currently the beneficiary of any extension of time within which to file any Tax Return. All Taxes due and owing by each member of the Company Group have been timely paid in full. All Taxes that each member of the Company Group is or was obligated to withhold from amounts owing to any employee, independent contractor, creditor or third party have been timely withheld and paid over to the appropriate Governmental Entity.

(ii) No extensions or waivers of any statute of limitations or any extension of time with respect to a Tax assessment or deficiency have been given or requested with respect to any Taxes of any member of the Company Group. No claim has ever been made by a Governmental Entity in a jurisdiction where any member of the Company Group does not file Tax Returns that a member of the Company Group is or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction. There are no audits, actions, suits, claims, investigations or other administrative or legal proceedings with respect to Taxes that are being conducted, pending or, to the Knowledge of Seller, threatened with respect to any member of the Company Group And no assessment, claim, deficiency, or adjustment has been asserted, proposed, or, to the Knowledge of the Seller, threatened with respect to any Taxes or Tax Returns of or with respect to any member of the Company Group. There are no Liens for Taxes (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of the assets of any member of the Company Group.

(iii) No member of the Company Group is a party to, or bound by or obligated under, any Tax sharing, allocation or indemnity agreement or similar Contract or arrangement or any Contract that obligates any member of the Company Group to make any payment computed by reference to the Taxes, taxable income or taxable losses of any other Person or business, other than pursuant to customary indemnification or gross-up provisions contained in a Contract entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business the primary purpose of which does not relate to Taxes.

(iv) No private letter rulings, technical advice memoranda or similar agreement or rulings have been requested, entered into or issued by any taxing authority with respect to the Company.

(v) No member of the Company Group has been a member of an affiliated, combined, consolidated or unitary Tax group for Tax purposes. No member of the Company Group has any Liability for Taxes of any Person under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any corresponding provision of state, local or foreign Law), as transferee or successor, or by Contract (other than a Contract the primary subject matter of which is not Taxes).

(vi) No member of the Company Group has been a "distributing corporation" or a "controlled corporation" in connection with a distribution described in Section 355 of the Code or in a distribution which could otherwise constitute part of a "plan" or "series of related transactions" (within the meaning of Section 355(e) of the Code) in conjunction with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. No member of the Company Group is, or has been, a United States real property holding corporation (as defined in Section 897(c)(2) of the Code) during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(a) of the Code. Stockholder (or, if Stockholder is a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes, its regarded owner) is not is a "foreign person" as that term is used in Treasury Regulations Section 1.1445-2. No member of the Company Group is or has been a party to any "reportable transaction," as defined in Section 6707A(c)(1) of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.6011-4(b).

(vii) Guard Mud is properly classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as an entity disregarded as separate from the Company.

(b) No member of the Company Group will be required to include any item of income in, or exclude any item of deduction from, taxable income for any tax period ending after the Closing Date as a result of: (i) any change in a method of accounting under Section 481 of the Code (or any comparable provision of state, local or foreign Law) made prior to the Closing, or use of an improper method of accounting prior to the Closing; (ii) an installment sale or open transaction occurring prior to the Closing; (iii) a prepaid amount received on or prior to the Closing Date with regard to a transaction entered into prior to the Closing; (iv) any closing agreement under Section 7121 of the Code, or similar provision of state, local or foreign Law entered into prior to the Closing; or (v) any election under Section 108(i) of the Code made prior to the Closing.

# 3.16 Compliance with Laws.

(a) Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.16(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company Group is presently conducting the Business in compliance in all material respects with all Laws relating to the operation and conduct of the Business or any of its properties or facilities. To the Seller's Knowledge, no condition exists, that would reasonably be expected to (with or without notice or lapse of time) constitute or result directly or indirectly in a material violation by the Company Group of, or a failure on the part of the Company Group to comply in all material respects with, any Law relating to the operation and conduct of the Business or any of its properties or facilities.

(b) Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.16(b)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, to Seller's Knowledge each member of the Company Group is in possession of all material authorizations, licenses, permits, certificates, registrations, exemptions, approvals and clearances of any

Governmental Entity necessary for the Company Group to own, lease and operate its respective properties or to conduct the Business as now being conducted (collectively, the "*Permits*"). All applications for or renewals of all such Permits have been timely filed and made and no such Permit will expire or be terminated as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. All of such Permits are in full force and effect and will remain in full force and effect immediately following the Closing, and each member of the Company Group is in compliance in all material respects with the foregoing without any conflict with the valid rights of others.

# 3.17 Employment and Benefits Matters.

(a) The Company Group has not incurred any liability under the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act within the six (6) months prior to Closing.

(b) Section 3.17(b) of the Disclosure Schedule contains a complete and correct list of all Employee Benefit Plans covering Company Employees or in which Company Employees are eligible to participate and Section 3.17(b) of the Disclosure Schedule separately identifies each Employee Benefit Plan that is sponsored by a member of the Company Group. With respect to each such material Employee Benefit Plan, the Company has made available to the Buyer true and complete copies of, in each case where applicable: (i) each Employee Benefit Plan (or, if not written, a written summary of its material terms), including all plan documents, trust agreements, insurance contracts or other funding vehicles and all amendments thereto, (ii) the most recent summary plan description, including any summary of material modifications, (iii) the three (3) most recent annual reports (Form 5500 series) filed with the Internal Revenue Service, (iv) the most recent actuarial report or other financial statement relating to such Employee Benefit Plan, (v) the most recent determination, advisory, or opinion letter, if any, issued by the Internal Revenue Service and any pending request for such a letter, (vi) the three (3) most recent nondiscrimination tests performed under the Code, (vii) all filings made with any Governmental Entity and (viii) any material, non-routine correspondence from any Governmental Entity with respect to such Employee Benefit Plan within the past three years.

(c) Each Employee Benefit Plan complies in all material respects in form and operation, and has been administered in all material respects in accordance with, its terms and all applicable Laws, including ERISA and the Code, and all contributions required to be made under the terms of any of the Employee Benefit Plans as of the date of this Agreement have been timely made or, if not yet due, have been properly reflected on the most recent consolidated balance sheet filed or incorporated by reference in the Company's financial statements prior to the date of this Agreement. With respect to the Employee Benefit Plans, no Action is pending and to the Seller's Knowledge, there exists no condition or set of circumstances in connection with which the Company Group could be subject to any Liability (in each case, other than for routine benefit claims) under the terms of, or with respect to, such Employee Benefit Plans, ERISA, the Code or any other applicable law.

(d) Each Employee Benefit Plan which is intended to qualify under Section 401(a), Section 401(k), Section 401(m) or Section 4975(e)(7) of the Code has either (i) received a favorable determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service as to its qualified status, or (ii) may rely upon a favorable prototype opinion letter from the Internal Revenue Service.

(e) To the Seller's Knowledge, there has been no prohibited transaction (within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code and other than a transaction that is exempt under a statutory or administrative exemption) with respect to any Employee Benefit Plan. Neither the Company, nor to the Seller's Knowledge, any other person or entity has any express or implied commitment to modify, change or terminate any Employee Benefit Plan, other than with respect to a modification, change or termination required by ERISA or the Code. There are no pending, or to the Seller's Knowledge, threatened, suits, administrative proceedings, actions or other litigation against or with respect to any such Employee Benefit Plan (other than routine claims for benefits), including any audit or inquiry by the Internal Revenue Service or United States Department of Labor.

(f) No Employee Benefit Plan is a Multiemployer Plan or is subject to Title IV or Part 3 of Title I of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code, and neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate sponsors, maintains, participates in, contributes to or is required to participate in or contribute to or at any time in the past six (6) years has sponsored, maintained, participated in, contributed to, or has been required to participate in or contribute to a Multiemployer Plan or an employee benefit plan subject to Title IV or Part 3 of Title I of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code. No member of the Company Group nor any ERISA Affiliate is, or may reasonably be expected to become, the subject of any lien arising under ERISA or Section 412(n) of the Code. No Employee Benefit Plan provides, nor does the Company or any member of the Company Group have or reasonably expect to have any obligation to provide, retiree or postemployment health, welfare or life insurance or benefits to any current or former employee, officer, director or consultant of the Company (other than continuation coverage under the provisions of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended). Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate has, in the past six (6) years, maintained, established, sponsored, participated in, or contributed to, any (i) "multiple employer plan" as defined in ERISA or the Code, or (ii) a "funded welfare plan" within the meaning of Section 419 of the Code. No Employee Benefit Plan provides health benefits that are not fully insured through an insurance contract.

(g) Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will result in any payment, acceleration or creation of any rights of any person to benefits under any Employee Benefit Plan. No amount that could be received (whether in cash, property, the vesting of property or otherwise) as a result of or in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (either alone or in combination with any other event) or by any of the Transaction Documents, by any employee, officer, director or other service provider of the Company Group who is a "disqualified individual" (as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.280G-1) could constitute an "excess parachute payment" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(1) of the Code). No Employee Benefit Plan provides, and the Company does not have an obligation to, gross-up, make-whole or otherwise compensate any current or former employee, officer, director or consultant of the Company for any Taxes.

(h) Each Employee Benefit Plan that is a nonqualified deferred compensation plan subject to Section 409A of the Code has been operated and administered in compliance in all material respects with Section 409A of the Code through the date hereof.

(i) Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.17(i)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, there does not now exist, nor do any circumstances exist that could result in, any Employee Benefit Plan Liability that would be, or could become, a Liability, contingent or otherwise, following the Closing Date of Buyer or any of its Affiliates, including the Company.

(j) The members of the Company Group are, and for the past three (3) years have been, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local Laws respecting labor and employment, including all such Laws regarding employment practices, collective bargaining, terms and conditions of employment, prohibited discrimination, harassment and retaliation, equal employment, fair employment practices, recordkeeping, employee leave, immigration, wages and hours, and employee and contractor classification. As of the Closing Date all present and former employees of the Company Group and contractors who have provided services to the Company Group will have been paid all wages, fees and/or other money owed to such individuals for services provided to the Company Group as of such date.

(k) No member of the Company Group is a party or subject to any collective bargaining agreement or other contract with a labor union or similar representative of Company Employees and no collective bargaining agreement is currently being negotiated by a member of the Company Group. No Company Employee is represented by a labor union or similar representative with respect to such employee's employment by the Company Group and, to the Knowledge of the Seller, there is no proceeding, petition, or campaign by a labor union or any similar representative to become the collective bargaining representative of any Company Employee. There is no strike, slowdown, work stoppage or other labor disturbance against any member of the Company Group pending or, to the Knowledge of the Seller, threatened, relating to any labor or employment matters (including any matters referenced in <u>Section 5.21(f)</u> above) involving any Company Employee or contractor or former employee or contractor or any member of the Company Group, in each case, that would individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to be material to the Company Group, taken as a whole.

(1) <u>Section 3.17(1)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets for a complete and accurate list that sets forth each employee of any member of the Company Group, including each employee of Seller whose employment will be transferred to any member of the Company Group immediately prior to Closing (each a "*Company Employee*") and his or her: (i) employing entity; (ii) job title and location of employment; (iii) base salary or hourly rate of pay; (iv) status as exempt or non-exempt under the Fair Labor Standards Act and comparable state Law; (v) bonus compensation and other compensation paid for which he or she is eligible; (vi) hire date and service date (if different); and (vii) leave status (including nature and expected duration of any leave).

3.18 <u>Affiliated Transactions</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.18</u> of the Disclosure Schedule or disclosed in Seller's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, and other than for the Excluded Assets, the Separation Agreement, the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement and the Restructuring Transactions, no Related Party (a) is a party to any material Contract with the Company Group; (b) has any direct or indirect material financial interest in, or is an officer, director, manager, employee or consultant of, (i) any material competitor, supplier, licensor, distributor, lessor, independent contractor or customer of the Company Group or (ii) any other entity in any material business arrangement or relationship the Company Group,

in each case to Seller's Knowledge; provided, however, that the passive ownership of securities listed on any national securities exchange representing no more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding voting power of any Person shall not be deemed to be a "financial interest" in any such Person; (c) has any interest in any property, asset or right used or owned by the Company; (d) has outstanding any Indebtedness owed to the Company; or (e) has received any funds from the Company since the date of the Latest Balance Sheet, except for director or employment-related compensation received in the Ordinary Course of Business. Except as set forth on Section 3.18 of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company has no Liability or any other obligation of any nature whatsoever to any Related Party, except for director or employment-related Liabilities and obligations incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business.

3.19 <u>Environmental Matters</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Section 3.19</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, (a) the Company Group is currently and, for the past three (3) years has been in compliance in all material respects with applicable Environmental Laws, (b) the Company Group has obtained and is maintaining all material Environmental Permits necessary for the conduct and operation of the Business as now being conducted, and the Company Group is currently and, for the past (3) years has been in compliance in all material respects with all such Environmental Permits; (c) to the Seller's Knowledge, there is not now and has not been any Hazardous Substances used, generated, treated, stored, transported, disposed of, released, handled or otherwise present on, under, about, or emanating from or to, any property currently owned, leased or operated by the Company Group in amounts or in a manner that would reasonably be expected to result in material liability of the Company Group under any applicable Environmental Law; (d) the Company Group has not received any written notice of actual or alleged responsibility or liability for, or any written notice of inquiry or investigation regarding, any release or threatened release of Hazardous Substances or alleged condition that would constitute material violation of, material non-compliance with, or require material remediation under any Environmental Law that has not been resolved to the satisfaction of the applicable Governmental Entity; (e) to the Seller's Knowledge, there is no site to which the Company Group has transported or arranged for the transport of Hazardous Substances which is the subject of any material Action related to the disposal of such Hazardous Substances; (f) to the Seller's Knowledge, the Company Group is not an indemnitor in connection with any actual or reasonably anticipated material claim for any liability or responsibility under any Environmental Law, and (g) other than regulatory orders of general applicability, the Company Group has neither entered into, nor is the Company Group subject to any judgment, settlement, order, decree, or directive from, or agreement with, any Governmental Entity relating to, compliance with, or liability under, any Environmental Law, environmental Permit, or the investigation, sampling, monitoring, treatment, remediation, removal or cleanup of Hazardous Substances, in any case, that relate to the future operations of the Business and that require any material remediation or other material change in the present operating conditions of the Business. Except as set forth on Section 3.19 of the Disclosure Schedule, to the Seller's Knowledge, true, complete and correct copies, in the Company's possession or control, of all material environmental or safety reports, audits, studies or inspections, or other material, written reports or correspondence concerning environmental, health or safety issues, pertaining to any current or former operations of the Company Group or property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Company Group, have been made available to the Buyer.

3.20 <u>Certain Payments</u>. None of the Company Group or any of its directors, officers, or to Seller's Knowledge, the agents, representatives or employees (in their capacity as

directors, officers, agents, representatives or employees of the Company Group) has at any time during the past three (3) years: (a) used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity in respect of the Business, or failed to disclose fully any such contribution, in each case, in material violation of applicable Laws; (b) directly or indirectly, paid or delivered any fee, commission or other sum of money or item of property, however characterized, to any finder, agent, or other party, in each case acting on behalf of or under the auspices of a governmental official or Governmental Entity, in the United States or any other country, which is in any manner in material violation of any anticorruption Law of the United States or any similar anti-corruption Law of any other country having jurisdiction over the Business; (c) made any unlawful payment or given any other unlawful consideration to any customer or supplier of the Company Group in respect of the Business, in each case, in material violation of any anti-corruption Law of the United States or any similar anti-corruption Law of any other country having jurisdiction over the Business; or (d) otherwise materially violated or is in material violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

3.21 <u>Accounts Receivable</u>. The accounts or notes receivable reflected on the Latest Balance Sheet and the accounts or notes receivable arising after the date thereof (a) have arisen from bona fide transactions entered into by the Company Group involving the sale of goods or the rendering of services in the Ordinary Course of Business consistent with past practice; (b) constitute only valid, undisputed claims of the Company Group not subject to claims of set-off or other defenses or counterclaims other than normal cash discounts accrued in the Ordinary Course of Business consistent with past practice; and (c) to Seller's Knowledge, and subject to a reserve for bad debts shown on the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet, on the accounting records of the Company, are collectible in full. The reserve for bad debts shown on the Latest Balance Sheet, on the accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Latest Balance Sheet or, with respect to accounts or notes receivable arising after the date of the Company have been determined in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, subject to normal year-end and quarterly adjustments and the absence of disclosures normally made in footnotes.

# 3.22 Customers and Suppliers.

(a) <u>Section 3.22(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth a complete and accurate list of the twenty (20) largest (by dollar amount) customers and suppliers (each, a "*Material Vendor*"), from whom the Company Group purchased or sold, as applicable, goods or services over the course of the twelve-month periods ending December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the three-month period ending March 31, 2021, the amounts owing to each such Person, and whether such amounts are past due.

(b) No Material Vendor has given the Company Group notice that it intends to stop or materially and adversely alter its business relationship with the Company Group (whether as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents or otherwise), and no Material Vendor that is a customer of the Company Group has during the past twelve (12) months decreased materially, or to the Seller's Knowledge, threatened to materially decrease or limit, its usage or purchase of the services or products of the Company Group. To the Seller's Knowledge, no Material Vendor intends to cancel or otherwise substantially and adversely modify its relationship with the Company Group or to decrease

materially or materially limit its usage or purchase of the services or products of the Company Group. Each of the foregoing representations and warranties excludes from its scope customary changes in contract amendments in the ordinary course, or fluctuations in activity due to seasonal, cyclical or other factors that would occur independent of the nature of Seller's or the Company Group's relationship with such party.

3.23 <u>Brokerage</u>. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Company for which Buyer or the Company would be liable.

#### ARTICLE IV

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER AND PARENT

The Buyer and Parent represents and warrants to the Seller that, as the date of this Agreement (other than the representations and warranties which are as of a specified date, which speak only as of such date), the statements contained in this <u>Article IV</u> are true and correct, except as set forth in Parent SEC Documents (as defined below).

4.1 <u>Organization; Power</u>. The Buyer and Parent are a corporation or limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, except where the failure to be so duly organized, validly existing and in good standing would not have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which Buyer or Parent is a party. The Buyer and Parent possess all requisite power and authority necessary to own, operate and lease and license its properties, to carry on its business as now conducted and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party.

4.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The Buyer and Parent have all requisite power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party have been duly authorized by the Buyer and Parent. All corporate or limited liability company actions and proceedings required to be taken by or on the part of the Buyer or Parent to authorize and permit the execution, delivery and performance by the Buyer and Parent of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party will be at or prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Buyer and Parent. This Agreement constitutes, and each Transaction Document to which the Buyer or Parent is a party will be at or prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Buyer and Parent (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by each other party hereto and thereto, if applicable), a valid and binding obligation of the Buyer and Parent, enforceable in accordance with its terms, in each case subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or similar Laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to the effect of

general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

# 4.3 No Conflict; Required Filings and Consents.

(a) The execution and delivery by the Buyer and Parent of this Agreement does not, and the execution and delivery of the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party and the performance of this Agreement and such other Transaction Document by the Buyer or Parent will not, (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the organizational documents of the Buyer or Parent; (ii) conflict with or violate any Law applicable to the Buyer or Parent or by which any of its respective properties or assets are bound or affected which has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party; (iii) except as set forth on Section 4.3 of the Disclosure Schedule, (A) require any consent or approval under, (B) result in any breach of or any loss of any benefit under, (C) constitute a change of control or default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or (D) give to others any right of termination, vesting, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any material Contract to which the Buyer or Parent is a party or to which have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party or to which any of its respective properties or assets are subject and which have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement an

(b) Except as set forth on <u>Section 4.3</u> of the Disclosure Schedule, the execution and delivery by the Buyer and Parent of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party do not, and the performance by the Buyer and Parent of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party will not, require any consent, approval, authorization or permit of, or filing with or notification to, any Governmental Entity which has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer and Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which the Buyer or Parent is a party.

4.4 <u>Investment</u>. The Buyer is purchasing the Purchased Securities for investment for its own account and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of such Purchased Securities in violation of federal and state securities Laws. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, and has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the Purchased Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any state or foreign securities Laws and that the Purchased Securities may not be sold, transferred, offered for sale, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless such sale, transfer, offer, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition is pursuant to the terms of an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and are registered under any applicable state or foreign securities Laws.

4.5 <u>Litigation</u>. There are no Actions pending or to the Buyer's Knowledge, threatened against or affecting the Buyer, which have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of the Buyer to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. There are no Actions pending or to Parent's Knowledge, threatened against or affecting the Parent, which have had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on the ability of Parent to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

4.6 <u>Brokerage</u>. No broker, finder or investment banker is entitled to any brokerage, finder's or other fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Buyer or Parent.

# 4.7 SEC Documents.

(a) Parent has filed or furnished with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), on a timely basis, all forms, reports, certifications, schedules, statements and documents required to be filed or furnished under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, respectively (such forms, reports, certifications, schedules, statements and documents, collectively, the "Parent SEC Documents"). As of their respective dates, each of the Parent SEC Documents, as amended, complied as to form in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder applicable to such Parent SEC Documents, and none of the Parent SEC Documents contained, when filed (or, if amended prior to the Closing Date, as of the date of such amendment with respect to those disclosures that are amended), any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(b) There are no liabilities or obligations of Parent or any of its wholly-owned subsidiaries (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) that would be required to be reflected on, or reserved against in, a consolidated balance sheet of Parent or in the notes thereto prepared in accordance with GAAP, other than liabilities or obligations to the extent (i) (A) reflected or reserved against in the consolidated balance sheet of Parent as of March 31, 2021 or (B) readily apparent in the notes thereto, in each case included in the Parent SEC Documents, (ii) liabilities or obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business since March 31, 2021, (iii) for fees and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the related transactions or (iv) liabilities or obligations which have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect on Parent.

4.8 <u>Parent Securities</u>. The shares of Parent Securities to be issued as the Base Stock Consideration have been duly authorized by Parent and, when issued and delivered at the Closing (x) will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, (y) will be issued free and clear of any Liens (excluding (i) restrictions on transfer under applicable state and federal securities laws and (ii) any Liens created by or related to Seller) and (z) will not be issued in violation of any preemptive or other rights to subscribe for or to purchase any shares of Parent Securities. In addition, all actions required to be taken by Parent to cause the Base Stock Consideration to be

issued at the Closing as contemplated in this Agreement shall have been taken by or before the Closing. Parent's Class A common stock is listed on the NYSE, and Parent has not received any notice of delisting. No judgment, order, ruling, decree, injunction or award of any securities commission or similar securities regulatory authority or any other Governmental Entity, or of the NYSE, preventing or suspending trading in any securities of Parent has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose are, to Buyer's Knowledge, pending, contemplated or threatened.

# 4.9 Capitalization.

(a) Immediately prior to Closing, the authorized capital stock of Parent consists solely of (i) 350 million shares of Parent Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 86,101,316 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, (ii) 40 million shares of Parent Class A-2 common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which no shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, (iii) 150 million shares of Parent Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 16,221,101 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding and (iv) 50 million shares of Parent preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which no shares are issued and outstanding.

(b) All of the issued and outstanding shares of Parent common stock and preferred stock of Parent are duly authorized and validly issued in accordance with the organizational documents of Parent, are fully paid and non-assessable, and were not issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal, or other similar rights of any Person.

(c) Except as contemplated by this Agreement, as disclosed in the Parent SEC Documents and for equity awards made pursuant to plans described in the Parent SEC Documents, as of the Closing Date there are no preemptive rights or other outstanding rights, options, warrants, conversion rights, stock appreciation rights, redemption rights, repurchase rights, agreements, arrangements, calls, subscription agreements, commitments or rights of any kind that obligate Parent to issue or sell any equity interests of Parent or any securities or obligations convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for, or giving any Person a right to subscribe for or acquire, any equity interests in Parent, and no securities or obligations evidencing such rights are authorized, issued or outstanding.

# 4.10 Internal Controls.

(a) Since March 31, 2021, (A) Parent has not been advised by its independent auditors of (1) any significant deficiency or material weakness in the design or operation of internal controls that could adversely affect Parent's internal controls or (2) Parent has no knowledge of any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in Parent's internal controls, and (B) there have been no changes in internal controls or, to Buyer's knowledge, in other factors that would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect internal controls, including any corrective actions with regard to any significant deficiency or material weakness.

(b) There has been no failure on the part of Parent or, to Buyer's knowledge, any of Parent's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with

the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.

4.11 Independent Investigation. Each of the Buyer and Parent has conducted its own independent investigation, review and analysis of the business, results of operations, prospects, condition (financial or otherwise) or assets of the Company Group and acknowledges that it has been provided adequate access to the personnel, properties, assets, premises, books and records, and other documents and data of the Company Group and its business for such purpose. The Buyer and Parent acknowledge and agree that: (a) in making its decision to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, including the receipt of the Purchased Securities, the Buyer and Parent have relied solely upon its own investigation and the express representations and warranties of the Seller set forth in <u>Article II</u> and <u>Article III</u> of this Agreement (including the related portions of the Disclosure Schedule); and (b) neither the Seller nor any other Person has made any representation or warranty as to the Company Group or this Agreement, except as expressly set forth in <u>Article II and Article III and Article III of this Agreement</u> (including the related portions of the Disclosure Schedule) including any representation or warranty express or implied, at Law or in equity, as to any matter whatsoever relating to the Business, the Post-Closing Liabilities, the Company Group's assets or any other matter relating to the transactions contemplated hereby, including as to (a) merchantability or fitness for any particular use or purpose, (b) the operation of the Business by Buyer at and after the Closing in any manner, and (c) the probable success or profitability of the Business at and after the Closing.

4.12 <u>Form S-3</u>. Parent is eligible to register the resale of the Parent Securities for resale by Seller under Form S-3 promulgated under the Securities Act.

4.13 <u>NYSE Listing</u>. The shares of Parent Securities constituting Base Stock Consideration have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance, prior to the Closing Date.

4.14 <u>No Other Representations or Warranties</u>. EXCEPT AS AND TO THE EXTENT EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, THE BUYER AND PARENT MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED) WHATSOEVER TO SELLER AND HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL LIABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY, STATEMENT, OR INFORMATION MADE, COMMUNICATED, OR FURNISHED (ORALLY OR IN WRITING) TO SELLER OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES (INCLUDING ANY OPINION, INFORMATION, PROJECTION, OR ADVICE THAT MAY HAVE BEEN OR MAY BE PROVIDED TO SELLER BY ANY DIRECTOR, OFFICER, EMPLOYEE, AGENT, CONSULTANT, OR REPRESENTATIVE OF THE BUYER OR PARENT OR ANY BUYER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES OR ANY AFFILIATE THEREOF). THE BUYER, PARENT AND THE BUYER INDEMNIFIED PARTIES ARE NOT MAKING ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO ANY PROJECTIONS, ESTIMATES, BUDGETS OR FORECASTS HERETOFORE DELIVERED OR MADE AVAILABLE TO SELLER RELATING TO THE BUYER OR PARENT.

#### ARTICLE V ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS

#### 5.1 Litigation Support.

(a) After the Closing, in the event that, and for so long as, the Seller, its Affiliates, the Buyer or the Company is actively contesting or defending against any charge, audit, complaint, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, investigation, grievance, arbitration, claim, or demand in connection with (a) any transaction contemplated by the Transaction Documents or (b) any fact, situation, circumstance, status, condition, activity, practice, plan, occurrence, event, incident, action, failure to act, or transaction on or prior to the Closing Date involving the Company Group, the Buyer and the Seller will reasonably cooperate with such contesting or defending party and its counsel in the contest or defense, make available their personnel, and provide such testimony and access to, their books and records as shall be reasonably necessary in connection with the contest or defense (subject to any applicable Law, any applicable privileges (including the attorney-client privilege), trade secrets, and contractual confidentiality obligations), all at the sole cost and expense of the contesting or defending party is entitled to indemnification therefor under the provisions of this Agreement).

# 5.2 Tax Matters.

(a) All Transfer Taxes incurred in connection with the transfer of the Purchased Securities held by Stockholder to the Buyer under this Agreement shall be borne 50% by the Buyer and 50% by the Seller, *provided that*, for the avoidance of doubt, any Transfer Taxes resulting from the transactions contemplated by the Separation Agreement or the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement or resulting from the Conversion or the Restructuring Transactions shall be the responsibility of the Seller. The Parties shall cooperate in good faith to minimize, to the extent permissible under applicable Law, the amount of any such Transfer Taxes, to file any Tax Returns with respect to any such Transfer Taxes and in remitting such Transfer Taxes to the appropriate Governmental Entity.

(b) In the case of any Taxes that are payable with respect to any Straddle Period, the portion of any such Taxes that is attributable to the portion of such Straddle Period ending on the Closing Date shall be:

(i) in the case of Taxes that are imposed on a periodic basis with respect to assets or capital, deemed to be the amount of such Taxes for the entire Straddle Period (or, in the case of such Taxes determined on an arrears basis, the amount of such Taxes for the immediately preceding period), multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the number of calendar days in the portion of such Straddle Period ending on and including the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the number of calendar days in the entire Straddle Period; and

(ii) in the case of all other Taxes, deemed equal to the amount which would be payable if the relevant Straddle Period ended on and included the Closing Date; provided that exemptions, allowances, or deductions that are calculated on an annual basis (including depreciation and amortization deductions) shall be allocated between the portion

of the Straddle Period ending on and including the Closing Date and the portion of the Straddle Period beginning after the Closing Date in proportion to the number of days in each portion of such Straddle Period.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, any franchise Tax will be allocated to the period during which the income, operations, assets or capital comprising the base of such Tax is measured, regardless of whether the right to do business for another period is obtained by the payment of such franchise Tax.

(c) The Seller shall prepare and timely file, or cause to be prepared and timely filed, all Income Tax Returns with respect to a Pre-Closing Tax Period (a "*Pre-Closing Income Tax Return*") required to be filed by the Company Group after Closing. All such Pre-Closing Income Tax Returns shall be prepared in a manner consistent with the past practice of the Company Group, except as otherwise required by applicable Law. At least thirty (30) days prior to the filing date (including extensions), the Seller shall provide to the Buyer a copy of each Pre-Closing Income Tax Return of the Company Group, together with all supporting documentation and workpapers, for the Buyer's review, reasonable comment and consent (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). The Buyer shall be deemed to have granted its consent if the Buyer has not responded by six (6) Business Days prior to the filing date (including extensions) of the applicable Pre-Closing Income Tax Return. Seller shall cause each Pre-Closing Income Tax Return (as revised to reflect Buyer's reasonable comments pursuant to the procedures above) to be timely executed and filed and shall timely pay or cause to be paid all Taxes reported to be due on any such Pre-Closing Income Tax Returns. For the avoidance of doubt, in no case shall the Seller be required to deliver any Seller Consolidated Return of the Seller to the Buyer for its review and comment and this <u>Section 5.2(c)</u> shall not apply with respect to any Tax Return of the Seller.

(d) The Buyer shall prepare and timely file, or cause to be prepared and timely filed, all Tax Returns for the Company Group that relate to a Straddle Period (a "*Straddle Return*"). At least thirty (30) days prior to the filing date (including extensions), the Buyer shall provide to the Seller a copy of each Straddle Return (other than Tax Returns relating to sales, use, payroll, or other Taxes that are required to be filed contemporaneously with, or promptly after, the close of a Tax period, which shall be provided as promptly as practicable), together with all supporting documentation and workpapers, for the Seller's review, reasonable comment and consent (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). The Seller shall be deemed to have granted its consent if the Seller does not respond by six (6) Business Days prior to the filing date (including extensions) of the applicable Straddle Return. Not later than three (3) Business Days prior to the due date (including extensions) for the applicable Straddle Return, the Seller shall pay or cause to be paid to the Buyer the amount of Pre-Closing Taxes reported to be due on any such Straddle Return. If the Buyer and the Seller cannot agree on the amount of Pre-Closing Taxes owed by the Seller with respect to a Straddle Return, the Seller shall pay or cause to be paid the amount of Pre-Closing Taxes reasonably determined by the Seller to be owed to the Buyer. Within ten (10) days after such payment, the Seller and the Buyer shall refer the matter to the Independent Accounting Firm to arbitrate the dispute. The Seller and the Buyer shall equally share the fees and expenses of such Independent Accounting Firm and its determination as to the amounts owed by the Seller and the Buver with respect to a Straddle Return shall be binding on the Seller and the Buyer. Within five (5) days after the determination by the Independent Accounting Firm, if necessary, the appropriate party hereto ("Party") shall pay the other Party any

amount which is determined by such Independent Accounting Firm to be owed by one Party to the other. The Seller shall be entitled to reduce its obligations to pay Pre-Closing Taxes with respect to a Straddle Return by the amount of any estimated Taxes paid, or caused to be paid by the Seller with respect to such Pre-Closing Taxes on or before the Closing Date.

(e) Any and all real property, personal property, ad valorem, sales and use, excise, and other similar Taxes or charges and any other non-Income Taxes attributable to any Straddle Period shall be included in Working Capital based on the Tax assessment for the Company Group and each of the assets of the Company Group, as applicable, for the Straddle Period, if available, or if not available, reasonably based on the Tax assessment for the Company Group or such asset with respect to the preceding taxable period.

(f) Any refund, rebate, abatement, reduction or other recovery (whether direct or indirect through a right of setoff or credit) of Taxes (*"Tax Refunds"*) of any member of the Company Group for or with respect to any Pre-Closing Tax Period (other than amounts included as a current asset in the determination of Working Capital) shall be for the account of the Seller. Any Tax Refunds of any member of the Company Group for or with respect to any Post-Closing Tax Period shall be for the account of the Buyer. Any Tax Refunds of any member of the Company Group for any Straddle Period (other than amounts included as a current asset in the determination of Working Capital) shall be equitably apportioned between the Seller and the Buyer in accordance with the principles set forth in <u>Section 5.2(b)</u>. Each Party shall forward, and shall cause its Affiliates to forward, to the Party entitled to receive a Tax Refund pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2(f)</u> the amount of such Tax Refund within ten (10) days after such refund is received, net of any reasonable costs or expenses incurred by such Party or its Affiliates in procuring such Tax Refund and any amounts of such Tax Refund that are legally required to be paid to any other Person other than an Affiliate.

(g) The Buyer covenants that without the prior written consent of the Seller, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, the Buyer shall not, and shall not cause or permit its Affiliates (including any member of the Company Group) to make, change or revoke any Tax election, amend any Tax Return, take any Tax position on any Tax Return, or compromise or settle any Tax liability, in each case if such action could reasonably be expected to increase the Tax liability of the Company Group or the Seller (or any of its Affiliates) in respect of any Pre-Closing Taxes, unless otherwise required by applicable Law.

(h) The Buyer shall (and shall cause the Company Group to) and the Seller shall cooperate fully, as and to the extent reasonably requested by the other Party, in connection with the filing of Tax Returns pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2</u> and any Tax Proceeding with respect to the Company Group. Such cooperation shall include the retention and (upon the other Party's request) the provision of records and information that are reasonably relevant to any such Tax Return or Tax Proceeding audit, litigation or other proceeding and making employees available on a mutually convenient basis to provide additional information and explanation of any material provided hereunder. The Buyer (on behalf of the Company Group) and the Seller agree (A) to retain all books and records with respect to Tax matters pertinent to the Company Group relating to any taxable period beginning before the Closing Date until the expiration of the statute of limitations (and, to the extent notified by the Buyer or the Seller, any extensions thereof) of the respective taxable periods, and to abide by all record retention agreements entered into with any

Governmental Entity, and (B) to give the other Party reasonable written notice prior to transferring, destroying or discarding any such books and records and, if the other Party so requests, the Company or the Seller, as the case may be, shall allow the other Party to take possession of such books and records.

(i) Each of the Buyer and the Seller shall promptly notify the other Party in writing upon receipt of any pending or threatened Tax Proceeding relating to the Company Group or the Business, except the Buyer shall notify the Seller only if such Tax Proceeding relates to a Pre-Closing Tax. Any failure to so notify the other Party of any Tax Proceeding shall not relieve such other Party of any Liability with respect to such Tax Proceeding except to the extent such Party was actually prejudiced as a result thereof. The Buyer shall have sole control of the conduct of all Tax Proceedings related to the Company Group, including any settlement or compromise thereof, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent any Tax Proceeding relates to any Pre-Closing Tax, the Seller shall have the right to participate in such Tax Proceeding at the Seller's expense and the Buyer shall not settle such Tax Proceeding without the prior written consent of the Seller, which consent shall not be unreasonably conditioned, delayed or withheld. To the extent there is a conflict, the provisions of this <u>Section 5.2(i)</u>, and not those of <u>Article VI</u>, shall control with respect to any Tax Proceeding described or addressed by this <u>Section 5.2(i)</u>.

(j) All Tax sharing agreements or similar agreements with respect to or involving the Company Group (other than this Agreement) shall be terminated as of the Closing Date and, after the Closing Date, neither Buyer nor any member of the Company Group shall be bound thereby or have any liability thereunder.

# (k) Section 336(e) Election

(i) Seller agrees to cause an election to be made under Section 336(e) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (and any corresponding election under state or local tax Law) (collectively a "*Section 336(e) Election*") with respect to the sale of the Company pursuant to this Agreement. Seller, Buyer and the Company agree that they will (and will cause their respective Affiliates to) cooperate in good faith in the timely completion and/or filing of such elections and any related filings and procedures and further agree:

(A) that this Agreement constitutes a written, binding agreement (a "*Section 336(e) Agreement*") to make the Section 336(e) Election, as required by Treasury Regulations Section 1.336-2(h)(1)(i);

(B) to each retain a copy of the Section 336(e) Agreement, as required by Treasury Regulations Section 1.336-2(h)(1)(ii);

(C) that Seller shall prepare the Section 336(e) statements required by Treasury Regulations Section 1.336-2(h)(1)(iii) and such statements shall be attached to the consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Return of Seller (and any corresponding state or local income Tax Returns) for the taxable year including the Closing Date; and

(D) that Seller shall provide a copy of the Section 336(e) statements described in <u>clause (C)</u> to the Company on or before the due date for filing the consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Return of Seller (and any corresponding state or local income Tax Returns) for the taxable year including the Closing Date, as required by Treasury Regulations Sections 1.336-2(h)(1)(iv).

(ii) Each of Seller and Buyer agree to cause the Company to file a Form 8883 pursuant to Treasury Regulations Section 1.336-2(h)(7) in a manner consistent with the allocation agreed upon pursuant to <u>Section 5.2(k)(v)</u>. Seller, Buyer and their respective Affiliates shall take all necessary steps to properly make a Section 336(e) Election in accordance with Law (and any corresponding provisions under state or local Law).

(iii) Seller and the Company shall report the sale occurring pursuant to this Agreement consistent with such Section 336(e) Election and shall take no position contrary thereto unless otherwise required pursuant to a final "determination" (as defined in Section 1313(a) of the Code).

(iv) Seller and Buyer agree that any income and gain recognized as a result of, and in accordance with, the making of the Section 336(e) Election shall be included in the consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Return of the Seller for the taxable year that includes the Closing Date. Seller shall pay the Taxes attributable to the making of the Section 336(e) Election and shall indemnify Buyer and each member of the Company Group against any failure to pay such Tax.

(v) The computation of the "aggregate deemed asset disposition price" and "adjusted grossed up basis" (as defined in the applicable Treasury Regulations) (the "ADADP" and "AGUB", respectively) of the assets of the Company Group shall be prepared in accordance with Section 336(e) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. As promptly as reasonably practicable after the Closing Date, Seller shall provide Buyer with (i) the computation in accordance with Section 336(e) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder of the ADADP and AGUB of the assets of the Company Group and (ii) the allocation of the ADADP and AGUB among the assets of the Company Group (the "Allocation"), for Buyer's review. Buyer and Seller shall, during the fifteen (15) days following such delivery, use commercially reasonable efforts to reach agreement on the disputed items or amounts in order to determine the Allocation. If Buyer and Seller are unable to reach such agreement, they shall promptly thereafter cause the Independent Accounting Firm to resolve any remaining disputes. Any costs and expenses of the Independent Accounting Firm incurred pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2(k)(y)</u> shall be borne equally by Buyer, on the one hand, and Seller, on the other hand. The Allocation, as prepared by Seller, as adjusted pursuant to any agreement between Buyer and Seller or as determined by the Independent Accounting Firm pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2(k)(y)</u>, shall be conclusive and binding on Buyer and Seller. The Allocation shall be adjusted, as necessary, to reflect any subsequent payments treated as adjustments to the purchase price. Any such adjustment shall be allocated, consistent with this <u>Section 5.2(k)(y)</u> and the Allocation, to the assets of the Company Group to which such adjustment is attributable.

#### 5.3 Employee Matters.

(a) Effective as of immediately prior to the Closing Date, Seller shall cause the employment of each of the Company Employees to be transferred to a member of the Company Group. During the period commencing at the Closing, Buyer shall and shall cause the Company to provide each Company Employee who remains employed immediately after the Closing ("*Continuing Employee*") (i) base salaries or base wages and target incentive opportunities that are substantially comparable to the base salaries or base wages and target incentive opportunities that are provided to similarly situated employees of Buyer, (ii) employee benefits that are substantially comparable in the aggregate to the benefits provided to similarly situated employees of Buyer, and (iii) the same severance benefits that are provided to similarly situated employees of Buyer, and (iii) the same severance benefits that are provided to similarly situated employees of Buyer (after giving effect to the service crediting provisions set forth in <u>Section 5.3(b)</u> below).

(b) With respect to any employee benefit plan maintained by Parent, Buyer or their respective subsidiaries (collectively, "Buyer Benefit Plans") in which any Continuing Employees will be eligible to participate in following the Closing, each of Parent and Buyer shall, or shall cause any of its applicable subsidiaries (including the Company) to take commercially reasonable efforts to, recognize all service of the Continuing Employees with the Company, as the case may be as if such service were with Parent or Buyer, as applicable, for vesting and eligibility purposes in any Buyer Benefit Plan in which such Continuing Employees may be eligible to participate after the Closing Date; provided, however, such service shall not be recognized to the extent that (x) such recognition would result in a duplication of benefits or (y) such service was not recognized under a corresponding Employee Benefit Plan. In addition, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) Parent and Buyer shall take commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that each Continuing Employee and his or her eligible dependents shall be immediately eligible to participate, without any waiting time, in any and all Buyer Benefit Plans to the extent coverage under such Buyer Benefit Plan replaces coverage under a comparable Employee Benefit Plan in which such Continuing Employee participated immediately before the Closing, and (ii) for purposes of each Buyer Benefit Plan providing medical, dental, pharmaceutical or vision benefits to any Company Employee, Parent and Buyer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause all pre-existing condition exclusions and actively-at-work requirements of such Buyer Benefit Plan to be waived for such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents, unless such conditions would not have been waived under the comparable Employee Benefit Plan in which such Continuing Employee participated immediately prior to the Closing, and Parent and Buyer shall take commercially reasonable efforts to cause any eligible expenses incurred and paid by such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents during the portion of the plan year of the Employee Benefit Plans ending on the Closing Date to be taken into account under such Buyer Benefit Plan for purposes of satisfying all deductible, coinsurance and maximum out-of-pocket requirements applicable to such Continuing Employee and his or her covered dependents for the applicable plan year as if such amounts had been paid in accordance with such Buyer Benefit Plan.

(c) Seller, Parent and Buyer shall cooperate in good faith to permit the Continuing Employees who are participants in Seller's 401(k) plan (the "*Seller Retirement Plan*") to make rollover contributions or otherwise transfer their respective Seller Retirement Plan account balances (including loans) from the Seller Retirement Plan to the tax-qualified defined contribution retirement plan designated by Buyer.

(d) This <u>Section 5.3</u> shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of each of the parties to this Agreement, and nothing in this <u>Section 5.3</u>, express or implied, shall confer upon any other Person any rights or remedies of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this <u>Section 5.3</u>. Nothing contained herein, express or implied, shall be construed to establish, amend or modify any compensation or benefit plan, program, agreement or arrangement. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that the terms set forth in this <u>Section 5.3</u> shall not create any right in any Company Employee or any other Person to any continued employment with the Company, Buyer or any of their respective Affiliates or compensation or benefits of any nature or kind whatsoever.

#### 5.4 Confidentiality and Non-Compete.

(a) In further consideration for the payment of the Final Purchase Price and in order to protect the value of the Purchased Securities purchased by the Buyer (including the goodwill inherent in the Company Group as of the Closing), upon the Closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, Seller agrees as follows:

(i) As an owner of the Purchased Securities, Seller has had access to and contributed to information and materials of a highly sensitive nature (including Confidential Information) of the Company Group and its direct and indirect, subsidiaries (each of the foregoing, a "*Company Entity*," and collectively, the "*Company Entities*") and the Business. Seller agrees that unless Seller first secures the written consent of an authorized representative of the Buyer, Seller shall not use for itself or anyone else, and shall not disclose to others (other than its Affiliates and its and their Representatives that have been informed of the confidentiality obligations hereunder and have agreed to keep such information confidential or are otherwise bound by a duty of confidentiality), any Confidential Information, except to the extent such use or disclosure is required by (A) Law (including securities laws, rules and regulations and any applicable stock exchange requirements), (B) order of any Governmental Entity (in which event Seller shall, to the extent practicable, inform the Buyer in advance of any such required disclosure, shall cooperate with the Buyer in all reasonable ways in obtaining a protective order or other protection in respect of such required disclosure, and shall limit such disclosure to the extent reasonably possible while still complying with such requirements) or (C) in enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. Seller shall use all reasonable care to safeguard Confidential Information and to protect it against disclosure, misuse, espionage, loss and theft.

(ii) Seller acknowledges that it has become familiar with Confidential Information concerning the Company Entities and that its services have been of special, unique and extraordinary value to the Company Entities. Therefore, Seller agrees that during the period beginning on the Closing Date and ending on the five (5) year anniversary of the Closing Date (the "*Non-Compete Period*"), it shall not, directly or indirectly, either for itself or for any other Person, own, manage, control, participate in, consult with, render services for, permit its name to be used or in any other manner engage in any business or enterprise which is engaged in any activity comprising or related to (i) sourcing, transferring, buying, selling, leasing, drilling for, treating or supplying water, or (ii) owning, leasing, constructing or operating water wells, pipelines, tanks and water

infrastructure and facilities, related to oil and gas, industrial and commercial purposes, in each case in the Restricted Area. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "participate" includes any direct or indirect interest in any enterprise; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing and clause (C) and (D) of <u>Section 5.4(a)(iii)</u> shall not in any way restrict (A) Seller or its Affiliates from owning, directly or indirectly, passive ownership of less than five percent (5%) of the stock of a publicly held corporation whose stock is traded on a national securities exchange or in the over the counter market, (B) Seller or its Affiliates from owning, operating or disposing of any Excluded Assets, (C) Seller or any of its Affiliates from owning, directly any interest in any Person who derives less than five percent (5%) of its revenues from any business that directly competes with the Business, or (D) the acquisition by any unaffiliated third party of a controlling interest in, or substantially all assets of, Seller or any Affiliate of Seller.

(iii) During the Non-Compete Period and except as set forth in the Transition Services Agreement, Seller shall not directly or indirectly through another entity (A) encourage, induce, solicit or attempt to encourage, induce or solicit any officers or other management-level employees of the Company Entities to leave the employ of the Company Entities; (B) hire or employ any Person who was an officer or other management-level employee of the Company Entities at any time during the six-month period immediately prior to the date of this Agreement; (C) call on, solicit, or service any customer, supplier, licensee, licensor or other business relation of the Company Entities with respect to products or services that have been provided by the Company Entities, are currently being provided by the Company Entities or which the Company Entities are currently in the process of developing; or (D) encourage, induce or solicit, or attempt to encourage, induce or solicit, any customer, supplier, licensee, licensor, landowner, governmental agency or other business relation of the Company Entities to cease doing business with the Company Entities.

(b) Seller acknowledges and represents that: (i) sufficient consideration has been given by each party to this Agreement to the other as it relates hereto; (ii) Seller has consulted with independent legal counsel regarding its rights and obligations under this Section 5.4; (iii) Seller fully understands the terms and conditions contained herein; (iv) the restrictions and agreements in this Section 5.4 are reasonable in all respects and necessary for the protection of the Company and the other Company Entities and its Confidential Information and goodwill and that, without such protection, the Company Entities customer and client relationship and competitive advantage would be materially adversely affected; and (v) the agreements in this Section 5.4 are an essential inducement to the Buyer to enter into this Agreement and they are in addition to, rather than in lieu of, any similar or related covenants to which such Seller is party or by which it is bound.

(c) If at any time a court or arbitrator's award holds that the restrictions in this <u>Section 5.4</u> are unreasonable under circumstances then existing, the parties hereto agree that the maximum period, scope or geographical area reasonable under such circumstances shall be substituted for the stated period, scope or area. The parties hereto agree that any breach of the provisions contained in this <u>Section 5.4</u> will result in serious and irreparable injury and therefore money damages would not be an adequate remedy for any such breach. Therefore, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of any provisions of this <u>Section 5.4</u> that is continuing, the Company, its successors and assigns and any third-party beneficiary to this Agreement, in addition to other

rights and remedies existing in their favor, shall be entitled to specific performance or injunctive or other relief in order to enforce, or prevent any violations of, the provisions hereof (without posting a bond or other security).

5.5 Insurance. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in <u>Article VI</u>, from and after the Closing Date, the Business shall cease to be insured by Seller's or its Affiliates' insurance policies, and neither Buyer nor its Affiliates shall have any access, right, title, or interest to or in any insurance policies of Seller or its Affiliates, except as provided below. From and after the Closing Date, Buver shall be responsible for securing all insurance it considers appropriate for its operation of the Business. From and after the Closing Date, (i) the Seller and its Affiliates may terminate coverage for any future claims arising after the Closing Date with respect to the properties and assets of the Business under any claims made insurance policies maintained by the Seller or its Affiliates or with respect to which any member of the Company Group or their assets are a named insured or otherwise the beneficiary of coverage under such claims made insurance policies; and (ii) none of the properties or assets of the Company Group will be covered under such policies following the Closing Date. From and after the Closing, the Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to assist the Company Group to make and pursue any claims, and receive and retain any and all amounts paid to insured Persons, pursuant to any insurance policies maintained by the Seller or its Affiliates with respect to which any member of the Company Group is a named insured or otherwise the beneficiary of coverage under such claims made insurance policies (other than to the extent related to the Excluded Assets or the Excluded Liabilities or policies under which the Seller or its Affiliates are self-insured) to which any of the Company Group is entitled in respect of any insurance claim thereunder relating to any of the Company Group or the Business prior to the Closing, provided that such amounts shall not be duplicative of any payments made by Seller or its Affiliates under Section 5.11 or Section 6.1(a).

5.6 <u>Removal of Seller Marks</u>. As soon as reasonably practical (and in any event within ninety (90) Business Days) after the Closing Date, Buyer shall (i) cease any and all use of (A) the name "Superior Energy Services" and "SPN Well Services" or any affiliated names, (B) any items that include the words "Superior Energy Services" and "SPN Well Services" or any affiliated names; (C) the Superior Energy Services logo; and (D) names, trademarks, logos and services marks (and any variation or derivative of such names, trademarks, logos and services marks and any names, trademarks, logos and services marks confusingly similar thereto) related to the Business (collectively, the "*Seller Marks*") other than of (x) "A&W Water Services", (y) "Northern Plains Trucking" and (z) "Hamm & Phillips Services Co.", and (ii) delete or destroy any and all materials under its control that contain Seller Marks. Buyer acknowledges and agrees that Buyer and its Affiliates will not own or have a license to use Seller Marks.

#### 5.7 Guarantees; Commitments.

(a) From and after the Closing, Buyer shall and shall cause the Company and its Affiliates to, jointly and severally, indemnify and hold harmless Seller and its respective managers, officers, directors, employees, Representatives, agents, successors and assigns (collectively, "*Seller Guarantors*") against (A) any and all Losses that any Seller Guarantor suffers, incurs or is liable for by reason of or arising out of or in consequence of any Seller Guarantor being an issuer with respect to, making payment under, being required to pay or reimburse the issuer of, or being a party to, any guarantee, indemnity, surety bond, letter of credit, bank guarantee, keepwell

agreement, consumer financing arrangements, or other similar commitment, understanding, agreement or obligation arising from the Company or its Affiliates and listed on <u>Section 5.7(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule (collectively, the "*Indemnified Guarantees*"); (B) any claim or demand for payment made on any Seller Guarantor with respect to any of the Indemnified Guarantees; or (C) any Action, claim or proceeding by any Person who is or claims to be entitled to the benefit of or claims to be entitled to payment, reimbursement or indemnity with respect to any Indemnified Guarantees.

(b) For any Indemnified Guarantees for which Buyer or the Company and its Affiliates, as applicable, is not substituted in all respects for each Seller Guarantor (or for which such Seller Guarantor is not released) effective as of the Closing, Buyer shall use commercially reasonable efforts and shall cause the Company and its Affiliates to use commercially reasonable efforts to effect such substitution and release as promptly as practicable after the Closing, and Seller shall continue to reasonably cooperate in Buyer's efforts. Buyer further agrees that, to the extent the beneficiary or counterparty under any Indemnified Guarantee does not accept any such substitute arrangement proffered by Buyer or an Affiliate of Buyer or to the extent each Seller Guarantor is not fully and irrevocably released and discharged, Buyer shall reimburse each Seller Guarantor for any and all amounts paid, including costs or expenses in connection with such Indemnified Guarantee, including expenses in maintaining such Indemnified Guarantee, whether or not any such Indemnified Guarantee is drawn upon or required to be performed, and shall in any event promptly reimburse each Seller Guarantor to the extent any Indemnified Guarantee is called upon and any Seller Guarantor makes any payment or is obligated to reimburse the party issuing such Indemnified Guarantee.

(c) To the extent, if any, that any Seller Guarantor directly or indirectly retains, remains liable for, or has any credit exposure with respect to, any material obligation of the Company and its Affiliates, Buyer shall, (A) upon Seller's request, promptly and as soon as available furnish to Seller such annual, quarterly and monthly financial statements of Buyer and the Company and its Affiliates, including consolidated balance sheets, statements of income, cash flows and stockholders' equity, for the applicable period, all in reasonable detail, and any other financial information or assurances as Seller may from time to time reasonably request and (B) permit Seller to participate in any discussions or negotiations regarding any material term of any contract or agreement related to any Indemnified Guarantee for so long as any Seller Guarantor retains or remains directly or indirectly liable for, or has any credit exposure with respect to, such Indemnified Guarantee to the extent such discussions or negotiations relate to the Seller Guarantor's obligations under such Indemnified Guarantee.

5.8 <u>Access to Company Records</u>. For a period of at least seven (7) years after Closing, Buyer shall retain and shall provide the Seller and its Representatives (including their accountants) reasonable access during Buyer's business hours to all books, records and other information with respect to financial, Tax and other information or data applicable to the Company with respect to any period ending on or prior to the Closing and the ability to make and retain any copies of any of the foregoing, and Buyer shall provide such access reasonably after such Seller or Representative requests such access.

5.9 <u>Misallocated Assets</u>. If, following the Closing, any right, property or asset not forming part of the Business is found to have been transferred to Buyer in error, either directly

or indirectly, Buyer shall (i) transfer, or shall cause its Affiliates (including, after the Closing, the Company or its subsidiaries) to transfer, at no cost to Seller or its Affiliates, such right, property or asset (and any related Liability) as soon as practicable to Seller or an Affiliate of Seller as indicated by Seller and (ii) ensure that Buyer or its Affiliate shall where permitted by the terms on which such Person has the right to such asset, hold the asset (or part thereof), and any monies, goods or other benefits arising after the Closing by virtue of it, as agent of and trustee for Seller and allow the Seller and its Affiliates from and after the Closing, any right, property or asset forming part of the Business is found to have been retained by Seller or any of its Affiliates in error, either directly or indirectly, Seller shall (i) transfer, or shall cause its Affiliates to transfer, at no cost to Buyer, such right, property or asset (and any related Liability) as soon as practicable to Buyer or an Affiliate of Buyer (including the Company and its subsidiaries) indicated by Buyer and (ii) ensure that Seller or its Affiliate shall where permitted by the terms on which such Person has the right to such asset, lood the asset (or part thereof), and any monies, goods or other benefits arising after the Closing by virtue of it, as agent of and trustee for Buyer or an Affiliate of Buyer (including the Company and its subsidiaries) indicated by Buyer and (ii) ensure that Seller or its Affiliate shall where permitted by the terms on which such Person has the right to such asset, hold the asset (or part thereof), and any monies, goods or other benefits arising after the Closing by virtue of it, as agent of and trustee for Buyer and allow Buyer from and after the Closing to have full enjoyment and use of such asset and Buyer shall bear all burdens relating to such asset.

5.10 <u>Shared Contracts</u>. Buyer acknowledges that Seller and its Affiliates (other than the Company Group) is a party to certain Contracts that relate both to the Business and one or more of Seller's other businesses with the vendors listed on <u>Section 5.10</u> of the Disclosure Schedule (any such Contracts other than off-the-shelf software licensed under shrink wrap or clickwrap agreements for an annual fee of less than \$250,000, each, a "*Shared Contract*"). From the Closing Date, until the six (6) month anniversary thereof, Buyer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a new Contract with respect to each such Shared Contract (each, a "*Replacement Contract*"). Until the earlier of such time as such Replacement Contract is entered into and six (6) months following the Closing Date, Seller will, at Buyer's request, if practicable, use commercially reasonable efforts to cooperate with Buyer (at Buyer's cost and expense) in any arrangement reasonably acceptable to Buyer and Seller intended to provide Buyer with services under such Shared Contract. For the avoidance of doubt, from and after six (6) months following the Closing, Buyer shall have no right to receive any claims, rights or benefits under any Shared Contract.

5.11 <u>Post-Closing Collection and Payment Matters</u>. From time to time after the Closing, as promptly as practical (but not less than once each calendar month), the parties shall settle any then outstanding and undisputed obligations under this Agreement, including the first party reimbursing the other party for benefits received by the first party that should accrue to the other party (such as the first party's receipt of payment on an account receivable that was owned by the other party or the other party's payment of an account payable that was an obligation of the first party).

# 5.12 Holdback Contract.

(a) The parties acknowledge and agree that all right, title and interest in the Holdback Contract will not be transferred to the Buyer or its Affiliates (including the Company Group) until the approval of the counterparty to such Contract to either (i) the transfer and/or (ii) the addition of such rights, obligations and work under such Contract to an existing master service

Contract of Buyer or its Affiliates has been obtained; provided, however, that (i) the parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that the Buyer receives the benefits and bears the burdens (in each case, both economic and operational) of the Holdback Contract, including obtaining the beneficial interest in and to the Holdback Contract, at and after the Closing Date, and the Seller shall enforce, exercise or exploit its rights and options (or cause its Affiliate to enforce, exercise or exploit its rights or options) with respect to the Holdback Contract as reasonably directed by the Buyer, (ii) on and after the Closing the Buyer shall accept the benefits and burdens (in each case both economic and operational) of the Holdback Contract and (iii) if, as, and when needed from time to time, the parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to consummate any additional or alternative arrangements needed to effect the intent of this <u>Section 5.12(a)</u>.

(b) The parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain as soon as reasonably possible the consent of each applicable counterparty to the Holdback Contract to either (i) the assignment of the Seller's (or Seller's Affiliate's, as the case may be) right, title and interest in the Holdback Contract and/or (ii) the addition of such rights, obligations and work under such Contract to an existing master service Contract of Buyer or its Affiliates; upon receipt of such approval, the Seller's (or its Affiliate's) right, title and interest in the Holdback Contract, if clause (i) applies, will be as promptly as practicable assigned to the Company pursuant to an assignment and assumption agreement substantially similar in form and substance to the Separation Agreement.

5.13 Excluded Assets Assignments. The parties acknowledge and agree that all right, title and interest in the Lupton Shares will not be transferred to Pumpco until the Requisite Approval (as defined in the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement) has been obtained; provided, however, that (i) the parties shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that Pumpco receives the economic benefits and bears the burdens of the Lupton Shares, (ii) at and after Closing, Seller hereby agrees, to indemnify the Buyer and its Affiliates (including the Company Group) and hold each of them harmless from and against and pay on behalf of or reimburse any the Buyer and its Affiliates (including the Company Group) may suffer, sustain or become subject to, as a result of, arising out of, relating to or in connection with the ownership of the Lupton Shares and (iii) the Seller shall use or cause its Affiliates to use best efforts to obtain the Requisite Approval.

5.14 <u>Further Actions</u>. In case at any time after the Closing any further actions are necessary to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, each party hereto will take such further actions (including the execution and delivery of such further instruments and documents) as any other such party may reasonably request, all at the sole cost and expense of the requesting party. The Seller acknowledge and agrees that from and after the Closing, the Buyer will be entitled to possession of all documents, books, records (including Tax records), agreements, and financial data of any sort primarily relating to the Company Group, subject to <u>Section 8.22</u>, unless listed as an Excluded Asset in <u>Section 3.11</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

# ARTICLE VI INDEMNIFICATION

### 6.1 Indemnification of the Buyer Indemnified Parties by the Seller.

(a) <u>Obligation</u>. The Seller hereby agrees, jointly and severally, to indemnify the Buyer and its Affiliates and each of their respective officers, directors, stockholders, managers, members, partners, employees, agents, representatives, successors and assigns (collectively, the "*Buyer Indemnified Parties*") and hold each of them harmless from and against and pay on behalf of or reimburse any such Buyer Indemnified Party in respect of the entirety of any Loss which such Buyer Indemnified Party may suffer, sustain or become subject to, as a result of, arising out of, relating to or in connection with:

(i) subject to the limitations in this <u>Article VI</u>, the breach or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty of Seller contained in <u>Article II</u> or <u>Article III</u> of this Agreement (or in any certificate delivered pursuant hereto by or on behalf of Seller to the Buyer with respect thereto), in each case, without giving effect to any limitation or qualification as to "materiality," "material," "Material Adverse Effect" or similar qualifiers set forth in such representation or warranty (other than (x) solely with respect to the standard that must be met to create an obligation to include items in a list set forth in <u>Sections 3.7(a)</u>, <u>3.7(f)</u>, <u>3.7(j)</u>, <u>3.7(q)</u>, <u>3.11</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(iii)</u>, <u>3.12(a)(xi)</u> and <u>3.13</u> in the Disclosure Schedule or (y) in <u>Section 3.6</u> or the first sentence of <u>Section 3.7</u>) for purposes of determining whether there is a breach and the Losses resulting from, arising out of or relating to such breach;

(ii) the breach, non-compliance or non-performance of any covenant, agreement or obligation contained in this Agreement;

(iii) any and all Pre-Closing Taxes;

(iv) any claim by any officer, director, manager or employee of the Company to indemnification or reimbursement by the Company in connection with any Losses arising out of or pertaining to matters existing or occurring at or prior to the Closing except for Employee Benefit Plan Liabilities that are excluded from the definition of Excluded Liabilities; and

- (v) any Excluded Liabilities.
- (b) Limitations.

(i) No amount shall be payable to the Buyer Indemnified Parties in satisfaction of claims for indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6.1(a)(i)</u> unless and until the aggregate amount of all Losses of the Buyer Indemnified Parties arising therefrom exceeds \$500,000 (the "*Threshold*"), at which time the Seller shall indemnify the Buyer Indemnified Parties for the full amount of all such Losses in excess of the Threshold; <u>provided</u> that (A) *de minimus* Losses arising out of any individual claim or series of related claims that do not exceed \$15,000 shall not count toward the Threshold and (B) the Threshold shall not apply with respect to any Losses resulting from, arising out of or

relating to breaches of representations and warranties contained in <u>Sections 2.1(a)</u> and (<u>x</u>) (Organization), <u>2.2</u> (Power; Authorization), <u>2.3</u> (Title to Purchased Securities), <u>2.6</u> (Brokerage), <u>3.1(a)(i)</u>, <u>3.1(b)</u> and <u>3.1(c)</u> (Organization; Authority), <u>3.2</u> (Capitalization), <u>3.3</u> (No Subsidiaries; Investments) and <u>3.23</u> (Brokerage) (collectively, the *"Fundamental Representations"*); and

(ii) The aggregate amount of all payments made by the Seller in satisfaction of claims for indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6.1(a)(i)</u> shall not exceed an amount equal to \$6,896,763 (the "*Cap*"); provided that (A) the Cap shall not apply with respect to any Losses resulting from, arising out of or relating to breaches of representations and warranties contained in the Fundamental Representations and (B) in no event shall the aggregate amount of all payments made by the Seller in satisfaction of claims for indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6.1(a)</u> exceed the portion of the Final Purchase Price actually paid by the Buyer.

# 6.2 Indemnification of Seller by the Buyer.

(a) <u>Obligation</u>. The Buyer agrees to indemnify the Seller and its Affiliates and each of their respective officers, directors, stockholders, managers, members, partners, employees, agents, representatives, successors and assigns (collectively, the "*Seller Indemnified Parties*") and hold each of them harmless against any Losses which any of them may suffer, sustain or become subject to, as the result of, arising out of, relating to or in connection with:

(i) subject to the limitations in this <u>Article VI</u>, the breach or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty of Buyer contained in <u>Article IV</u> of this Agreement (or in any certificate delivered pursuant hereto by or on behalf of Buyer to the Seller with respect thereto), in each case, without giving effect to any limitation or qualification as to "materiality," "material," or similar qualifiers set forth in such representation or warranty (other than <u>Section 4.7(b)</u>) for purposes of determining whether there is a breach and the Losses resulting from, arising out of or relating to such breach;

(ii) the breach, non-compliance or non-performance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Buyer contained in this Agreement; or

(iii) any Post-Closing Liabilities.

(b) <u>Limitations</u>. The aggregate amount of all payments made by the Buyer in satisfaction of claims for indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)(i)</u> shall not exceed the Cap; <u>provided</u> that the Cap shall not apply with respect to any Losses resulting from, arising out of or relating to breaches of <u>Section 4.1</u> (Organization; Power), <u>Section 4.2</u> (Authorization), <u>Section 4.6</u> (Brokerage) or <u>Section 4.8</u> (Parent Securities) (collectively, the "*Buyer Fundamental Representations*").

6.3 <u>Survival Periods</u>. Subject to the limitations contained in this <u>Article VI</u>, all representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained herein shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby until the date that is eighteen (18) months after the Closing (the "*Survival Date*"); provided that (a) with respect to the representations and warranties set forth in <u>Sections 3.15</u> (Tax Matters), the

Survival Date shall be the 30th day after the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations (including any extensions thereto to the extent that such statute of limitations may be tolled) and (b) with respect to the Fundamental Representations and the Buyer Fundamental Representations, there shall be no Survival Date and such representations and warranties shall survive the Closing indefinitely. The Parties agree that so long as written notice is given on or prior to the Survival Date with respect to such claim, the representations and warranties with respect to such breach shall continue to survive until such matter is finally resolved. For the avoidance of doubt, any covenant, agreement or obligation set forth in this Agreement or any Transaction Document, shall survive the Closing until the date that such covenant, agreement or obligation has been fully performed in accordance with its terms. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Seller will not be liable with respect to any claim for the breach or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty pursuant to <u>Section 6.1(a)(i)</u>, and the Buyer will not be liable with respect to any claim for the Buyer, as the case may be, prior to the Survival Date.

6.4 <u>Special Rule for Fraud</u>. Notwithstanding anything in this <u>Article VI</u> to the contrary, in the event of any breach of a representation or warranty by any party hereto that constitutes actual fraud and results from a knowing, intentional misrepresentation by the party making such representation (including any knowing, intentional misrepresentation committed by any officer, director, manager, employee or agent of Buyer, Parent or Seller in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that otherwise constitutes actual fraud), then (a) such representation or warranty will survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and will continue in full force and effect for the period of the applicable statute of limitations with regard to any survival period set forth in <u>Section 6.3</u>, (b) the limitations set forth in <u>Section 6.1(b)</u> or <u>Section 6.2(b)</u> (as the case may be) shall not apply to any Loss that the Buyer Indemnified Parties or the Seller Indemnified Parties, respectively, may suffer, sustain or become subject to, as a result of, arising out of, relating to or in connection with any such breach, and (c) none of such Losses shall count towards the satisfaction of the Cap.

# 6.5 Notice and Defense of Third-Party Claims.

(a) If a party hereto seeks indemnification under this <u>Article VI</u> with respect to any action, lawsuit, proceeding, investigation or other claim brought against it by a third party (a "*Third-Party Claim*"), such party (the "*Indemnified Party*") shall promptly give written notice to the other party (the "*Indemnifying Party*") after receiving written notice of such Third-Party Claim, describing the Third-Party Claim, the amount thereof (if known and quantifiable), and the basis thereof; provided that any failure to so notify or any delay in notifying the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is prejudiced by such failure or delay. With respect to any Third-Party Claim which, if adversely determined, would entitle the Indemnified Party to indemnification pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u>, the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled, at its sole cost and expense, (i) to participate in the defense of such Third-Party Claim giving rise to the Indemnified Party's claim for indemnification or (ii) at its option (subject to the limitations set forth below), to assume control and appoint lead counsel of such defense with counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnified Party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right

to assume control of such defense, and shall pay the fees and expenses of counsel retained by the Indemnified Party, if the Third-Party Claim which the Indemnifying Party seeks to assume control (I) seeks non-monetary relief, (II) involves criminal or quasicriminal allegations, (III) involves a claim which, if adversely determined, would be reasonably expected, in the good faith judgment of the Indemnified Party, to establish a precedent, custom or practice materially adverse to the continuing business interests or prospects of the Indemnified Party or the Business or (IV) involves a claim that, in the good faith judgment of the Indemnified Party, the Indemnifying Party failed or is failing to vigorously prosecute or defend.

(b) In the event that either the Indemnifying Party does not elect to assume the control of the defense of any Third-Party Claim pursuant to <u>Section 6.5(a)</u> or any of the conditions in <u>Section 6.5(a)</u> is or becomes unsatisfied, the Indemnified Party may defend against, and consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement with respect to, the Third-Party Claim in any manner it may deem appropriate (and the Indemnified Party need not consult with, or obtain any consent from, any Indemnifying Party in connection therewith); provided, however, that the Indemnified Party shall send written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any proposed judgment that the Indemnified Party will consent to or settlement and the Indemnifying Party shall have the option for thirty (30) days following receipt of such notice to (i) admit its obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party from and against such Losses and either (1) consent to such judgment or settlement or (2) reject, in its reasonable judgment, the proposed judgment or settlement, or (ii) deny its obligation to indemnify the Indemnified Party. Any failure by the Indemnifying Party to respond to such notice shall be deemed to be an election under subsection (i)(1) above, unless the Indemnifying Party has no right to assume control of the defense under <u>Section 6.5(a)</u> (other than under clause (IV) thereunder) or the Indemnified Party has failed to promptly notify the Indemnifying Party of the Third-Party Claim in accordance with Section 6.5(a) (in which case failure by the Indemnifying Party to respond to such notice shall be deemed to be an election under subsection (ii) above). If the Indemnified Party consents to the entry of any judgment or settles any Third-Party Claim without the consent of the Indemnifying Party (including any deemed consent pursuing to the foregoing sentence) or without first providing the written notice contemplated by the preceding sentence, then such judgment or settlement shall not be conclusive evidence of the amount of Losses incurred by the Indemnified Party in connection with such Third-Party Claim.

(c) If the Indemnifying Party is controlling the defense of any Third-Party Claim in accordance with <u>Section 6.5(a)</u>, (i) the Indemnified Party shall nonetheless have the right to participate in the defense of such Third-Party Claim giving rise to the Indemnified Party's claim for indemnification at the Indemnified Party's sole cost and expense, and (ii) the Indemnifying Party will not consent to the entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement with respect to or cease to defend such Third-Party Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed); <u>provided</u> that the Indemnified Party shall have no obligation of any kind to consent to the entrance of any judgment or into any settlement unless such judgment or settlement (A) is for only money damages (B) includes, as a condition thereof, an express, unconditional release of the Indemnified Party from any liability or obligation with respect to such Third-Party Claim and (C) would not be reasonably expected to establish a precedent, custom or practice materially adverse to the continuing business interests or prospects of the Indemnified Party or, if the Indemnified Party is Buyer or the Company, the Business.

6.6 Notice of Non-Third-Party Claims. If an Indemnified Party seeks indemnification under this Article VI with respect to any matter which does not involve a Third-Party Claim, the Indemnified Party shall give written notice to the Indemnifying Party promptly after discovering the liability, obligation or facts giving rise to such claim for indemnification, describing the nature of the claim in reasonable detail, the amount thereof (if known and quantifiable), and the basis thereof; provided that any failure to so notify or any delay in notifying the Indemnifying Party shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations hereunder except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced by such failure or delay. If the Indemnifying Party does not notify the Indemnified Party in writing within thirty (30) days from its receipt of the indemnify notice that the Indemnifying Party disputes such claim, the Indemnifying Party shall be deemed to have accepted and agreed to indemnify the Indemnified Party from and against the entirety of any Losses described in the indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall proceed in good faith to negotiate a resolution to such dispute. If the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party cannot resolve such dispute in thirty (30) days after delivery of indemnity dispute notice, such dispute shall be resolved by litigation in an appropriate court of competent jurisdiction in ac

#### 6.7 Manner of Payment.

(a) Any indemnification pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u> shall be effected by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Indemnified Party, within three (3) Business Days after the determination of the amount thereof, whether pursuant to a final judgment, settlement or agreement among the parties hereto.

#### 6.8 Determination of Loss Amount.

(a) The amount of Losses subject to indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6.1(a)</u>, shall be reduced by any insurance proceeds previously received by any Buyer Indemnified Party with respect to such Losses (net of any applicable deductible or co-payment, Buyer's reasonable estimate of any increase in insurance premiums attributable to such recovery and all out of pocket costs related to such recovery) from any insurance carrier pursuant to any insurance coverage in place. If any insurance proceeds are subsequently recovered by any Buyer Indemnified Party from an insurance carrier after payment has been made by the Seller to the Buyer Indemnified Parties in accordance with this <u>Article VI</u> with respect to the Losses to which such insurance recoveries relate, then the Buyer shall promptly remit to the Seller such insurance recoveries (net of any deductible or co-payment, Buyer's reasonable estimate of any increase in insurance premiums attributable to such recovery and all out of pocket costs related to such recovery); provided that in no event shall the Buyer have any obligation hereunder (i) to remit to the Seller any portion of such insurance recoveries in excess of the indemnification payment or payments actually received from the Seller with respect to such Losses or (ii) to make, or to cause the Company to make, any insurance claim or to pursue any recovery from any insurance carrier or third party with respect thereto, subject to <u>Section 6.8(e)</u>.

(b) The Buyer Indemnified Parties' right to indemnification from the Seller pursuant to <u>Section 6.1</u> and the Seller Indemnified Parties' right to indemnification from the Buyer

pursuant to <u>Section 6.2</u> with respect to any Losses will be determined without regard to any Tax benefits realized by such Indemnified Party by reason of such Losses.

(c) To the extent that Seller has an indemnification obligation pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u>, Seller may set off the amount of such indemnification against any amounts then due and unpaid to Seller by any of the Buyer Indemnified Parties within the time period allowed for payment to Seller. To the extent that Buyer has an indemnification obligation pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u>, Buyer may set off the amount of such indemnification against any amounts then due and unpaid to Buyer by any of the Seller Indemnified Parties within the time period allowed for payment to Buyer.

(d) Upon and after becoming aware of any event which is reasonably likely to give rise to Losses subject to indemnification hereunder, the Parties shall use and the Buyer shall cause the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate their respective Losses arising from such events, in each case, as and to the extent required by applicable law.

(e) To avoid double-counting, any Loss for which any party hereto would otherwise be obligated to provide indemnification hereunder will be offset to the extent such Loss is reflected in the determination of the Final Purchase Price.

(f) Seller will have no obligation to indemnify, defend or hold harmless Buyer Indemnified Parties under <u>Section 6.1(a)(i)</u> with respect to any Losses resulting from any breach of any representation or warranty made in this Agreement (other than any Fundamental Representations) if Buyer had knowledge on or before the Closing of (i) such breach or (ii) any facts, circumstances or other information from which a Person would, or could reasonably be expected to, conclude that such a breach occurred or may have occurred.

6.9 Exclusive Remedy. Subject to Sections 1.3, 1.4, 8.13 and 8.24 the parties acknowledge and agree that their sole and exclusive remedy with respect to any and all claims (other than claims arising from actual fraud resulting from a knowing, intentional misrepresentation relating to a representation or warranty hereunder) for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, shall be pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this <u>Article VI</u>. In furtherance of the foregoing, each party hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted under Law, any and all rights, claims and causes of action for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement it may have against the other parties hereto and their Affiliates and each of their respective Representatives arising under or based upon any Law, except pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this <u>Article VI</u>. Nothing in this <u>Section 6.9</u> shall limit any Person's right to seek and obtain any equitable relief to which any Person shall be entitled, or to seek any remedy on account of any actual fraud relating to a representation or warranty hereunder resulting from a knowing, intentional misrepresentation.

EXCEPT IN THE CASE OF ACTUAL FRAUD, NO INDEMNIFYING PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY INDEMNIFIED PARTY FOR ANY PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (OTHER THAN INDEMNIFICATION FOR AMOUNTS PAID OR PAYABLE TO THIRD PARTIES IN RESPECT OF ANY THIRD-PARTY CLAIM

# OR PAID OR PAYABLE TO A GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY FOR WHICH INDEMNIFICATION HEREUNDER IS OTHERWISE REQUIRED).

# ARTICLE VII DEFINITIONS

7.1 Interpretation. Where specific language is used to clarify by example a general statement contained herein (such as by using the word "including"), such specific language shall not be deemed to modify, limit or restrict in any manner the construction of the general statement to which it relates. The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms. Whenever required by the context, any pronoun used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns, pronouns and verbs shall include the plural and vice versa. The words "include" and "including," and other words of similar import when used herein shall not be deemed to be terms of limitation but rather shall be deemed to be followed in each case by the words "without limitation." The word "if" and other words of similar import when used herein, "hereto," and "hereby" and other words of similar import in this Agreement shall be deemed in each case to refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision of this Agreement. Any reference herein to "dollars" or "\$" shall mean United States dollars. The words "is signed. The term "or" shall be deemed to mean "and/or." Any reference to any particular Code section or any other Law will be interpreted to include any revision of or successor to that section regardless of how it is numbered or classified and any reference herein to a Governmental Entity shall be deemed to include reference to any successor thereto.

# 7.2 Certain Definitions.

"*Action*" means any action, arbitration, charge, claim, complaint, demand, grievance, hearing, inquiry, investigation, proceeding or suit by or before any Governmental Entity.

"*Affiliate*" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, (including, but not limited to, all directors and officers of such Person) controlled by, or under common control with, such Person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the Seller and each Person who is an Affiliate of the Seller (other than, after the Closing, the Company) will be deemed not to be an Affiliate of Buyer, and vice versa, and (ii) after the Closing, the Company will be deemed to be an Affiliate of Buyer (not of the Seller).

"*Business Day*" means each day of the week except Saturdays, Sundays and days on which banking institutions are authorized by Law to close or actually closed in the State of Texas.

"*Closing Working Capital*" means the Working Capital as of 11:59 P.M. (central time) on the day immediately preceding the Closing Date, determined in accordance with this Agreement in a manner consistent with, and using the same principles, policies, methods and practices used in, the calculation of Estimated Working Capital set forth on <u>Annex A</u> and otherwise in accordance with GAAP, applied on a consistent basis (subject to the foregoing).

"*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time and the regulations promulgated and rulings issued thereunder, as amended, supplemented or substituted therefor from time to time.

"Confidential Information" means all non-public proprietary and confidential information relating primarily to the Business that is disclosed to, or developed or learned by, Seller as an owner of equity securities of the Company in the performance of duties for, or on behalf of, any Company Entity; provided that "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that (a) is or becomes generally available to the public or within the industry other than as a result of the acts or omissions of Seller or a Person that Seller has direct control over to the extent such acts or omissions are not authorized by Seller in the performance of such Person's assigned duties for Seller; (b) is obtained by Seller or its Representatives on a non-confidential basis from a third party that, to Seller's Knowledge, was not contractually restricted from disclosing such information; (c) was or is independently developed by Seller or its Representatives without using any Confidential Information; or (d) relates to businesses of Seller and its Affiliates other than the Business.

"*Confidentiality Agreement*" means that certain Mutual Confidentiality Agreement, by and between Superior Energy Services, Inc. and Select Energy Services, Inc., dated as of April 22, 2021.

"Consequential Damages" means any Loss arising from, relating to or in connection with a breach, inaccuracy, noncompliance or non-performance of any representation, warranty, covenant or other agreement under this Agreement, as applicable, or any Pre-Closing Taxes, claim, Excluded Liability, or Post-Closing Liability, as applicable, that is not reasonably foreseeable, because such Loss (i) does not directly and naturally result in the ordinary course of events as a result of such breach, inaccuracy, non-compliance, non-performance or other event or matter, as applicable, and (ii) arises from special circumstances not within the reasonable contemplation of the parties.

"*Consolidated Group*" means any affiliated, combined, consolidated, unitary or similar group with respect to any Taxes, including any affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504 of the Code electing to file consolidated U.S. federal income Tax Returns and any similar group under U.S. state or local law or non-U.S. law.

"*Contract*" means any agreement, contract, instrument, commitment, lease, guaranty, indenture, license, or other arrangement or understanding (and all amendments, side letters, modifications and supplements thereto) between parties or by one party in favor of another party, whether written or oral.

"*Controlled Group Liability*" means any and all liabilities of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates (i) under Title IV of ERISA, (ii) under Sections 206(g), 302 or 303 of ERISA, (iii) under Sections 412, 430, 431, 436 or 4971 of the Code, (iv) as a result of the failure to comply with the continuation coverage requirements of Section 601 et seq. of ERISA and Section 4980B of the Code, and (v) under corresponding or similar provisions of any foreign Laws.

*"Employee Benefit Plan"* means each "employee benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA (whether or not subject to ERISA) and each other plan, policy, program practice,

agreement, understanding or arrangement (whether written or oral) providing compensation or other benefits to any current or former director, officer, employee or consultant (or to any dependent or beneficiary thereof) of the Company or any ERISA Affiliate, which is maintained, sponsored or contributed to by the Company or any ERISA Affiliate or under which the Company has or may have any obligation or liability, whether actual or contingent, including, all incentive, bonus, deferred compensation, severance, retirement, change of control, retention, vacation, holiday, cafeteria, fringe benefit, medical, disability, stock purchase, sick leave, stock option, stock appreciation, phantom stock, restricted stock or other stock-based compensation and all other employee benefit plans, policies, programs, practices or arrangements.

"*Employee Benefit Plan Liabilities*" means (a) any Liability of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates under any Employee Benefit Plan (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the obligation to provide continuation coverage pursuant to Section 601 et seq. of ERISA and Section 4980B of the Code under any Employee Benefit Plan to any former director, officer, employee or consultant (or to any dependent or beneficiary thereof) of the Company or any ERISA Affiliate arising out of or in connection with acts, omissions, or circumstances arising prior to the Closing) and (b) any Controlled Group Liability, in each case, arising out of or in connection with acts, omissions, or circumstances occurring prior to the Closing.

*"Employment Liabilities"* means any Liability of the Company or any of its Affiliates arising from or in connection with (i) the employment or termination of any individual employed by the Company Group, Seller or any of Seller's Affiliates prior to the Closing or (ii) the alleged misclassification of independent contractors and failure to pay wages or overtime due under the Fair Labor Standards or similar state or local law prior to the Closing by the Company Group, Seller or any of Seller's Affiliates.

"Environmental Law" means any Law of any Governmental Entity having jurisdictions over assets in question, and any Governmental Order or binding agreement with any Governmental Entity: (a) relating to pollution (or the cleanup thereof), protection of the environment (including ambient air, soil, surface water or groundwater, or subsurface strata), protection of natural resources, endangered, threatened or candidate species, biological or cultural resources, or protection of occupational or human health (to the extent related to the handling of, or exposure to, Hazardous Substances); or (b) concerning the presence of, exposure to, or the management, manufacture, use, containment, storage, recycling, reclamation, reuse, treatment, generation, discharge, transportation, processing, production, disposal, release or remediation of any Hazardous Substances.

"Environmental Permit" means any and all Permits required pursuant to any Environmental Law.

*"ERISA"* means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time, and the regulations promulgated and rulings issued thereunder.

*"ERISA Affiliate"* means any entity (whether or not incorporated) other than the Company that, together with the Company, is required to be treated as a single employer under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code.

"Estimated Working Capital" means the calculation of Working Capital set forth on <u>Annex A</u>.

"*Exchange Act*" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any similar federal Law then in force.

"*Excluded Liabilities*" means any Liability to the extent related to (i) any Excluded Asset (ii) any pending or threatened Actions against or affecting the Company Group as of the date hereof or Actions relating to the Business arising from events occurring prior to the Closing, (iii) Employment Liabilities and (iv) all Employee Benefit Plan Liabilities, except the pro rata portion of payments earned based on actual performance under the Company's AIP Plan for the remainder of 2021.

*"Freely Tradable"* means, with respect to any Parent Securities, that such security (a) is eligible to be sold by the holder thereof, without the application of any current public information, volume or manner of sale restrictions, pursuant to Rule 144 (as defined below) promulgated under the Securities Act, (b) bears no legends restricting the transfer thereof and (c) bears an unrestricted CUSIP number (if held in global form).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

"Governmental Entity" means any (a) province, region, state, county, city, town, village, district or other jurisdiction; (b) federal, provincial, regional, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, bureau, department or other entity and any court or other tribunal); (d) multinational organization; (e) body exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power of any nature; or (f) official of any of the foregoing.

"*Governmental Order*" means any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, stipulation, determination or award entered by or with any Governmental Entity.

"Hazardous Substances" means any chemical, chemical compound, substance, material or waste that is subject to regulation, control or remediation under any Environmental Law as a pollutant or as a hazardous, toxic, infectious, carcinogenic, reactive, corrosive, ignitable or flammable chemical, chemical compound, substance, material or waste, whether solid, liquid or gas, including, any quantity of asbestos in any form, urea formaldehyde, polychlorinated biphenyls, toxic mold, radon gas, radioactive materials, crude oil or any fraction thereof, all forms of natural gas, and petroleum products, by-products or derivatives.

"Holdback Contract" has the meaning set forth in <u>Section 3.4(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

"*Income Tax*" means any federal, state, local or foreign income Tax measured by or imposed on net income.

"*Income Tax Return*" means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, or information return or statement relating to Income Taxes, including any schedule or attachment thereto.

"Indebtedness" means, without duplication, (i) any indebtedness for borrowed money or issued in substitution for or exchange of indebtedness for borrowed money, (ii) any indebtedness evidenced by any note, bond (other than a performance bond or other bonds of the type or category listed on <u>Section 5.7(a)</u> of the Disclosure Schedule), debenture or other debt security or similar instrument (including any seller note issued in connection with any acquisition or other similar arrangement), (iii) any indebtedness for the deferred purchase price of property or services with respect to which a Person is liable, contingently or otherwise, as obligor or otherwise (including all earn out or similar obligations), (iv) any liabilities under financing leases with respect to which a Person is liable, contingently or otherwise, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, including any lease termination payments or charges, and (v) any accrued and unpaid interest on, and any breakage or prepayment premiums, penalties or accrued finance charges and fees or similar charges in respect of, any of the foregoing obligations computed as though payment is being made in respect thereof on the Closing Date, excluding trade accounts payable and any amounts reflected in the calculation of Closing Working Capital.

"*Indebtedness Amount*" means the aggregate amount of all Indebtedness (excluding clause (iv) of the definition of Indebtedness) of the Company Group outstanding as of immediately prior to the Closing.

"*Knowledge*" means with respect to any Person the actual knowledge of such Person; <u>provided</u> that, in the case of the Seller, "Knowledge" means the actual knowledge after reasonable inquiry of the persons listed on <u>Section 7.2-K</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

"*Law*" means any statute, law, ordinance, regulation, rule, code, order, constitution, treaty, common law, judgment, decree, other requirement or rule of law of any Governmental Entity.

"*Leases*" means the leases, subleases and other agreements pursuant to which the Company Group leases and occupies the Leased Real Property.

"*Liability*" means any liability, debt, obligation, deficiency, interest, Tax, penalty, fine, claim, demand, judgment, cause of action or other loss (including, loss of benefit or relief), cost or expense of any kind or nature whatsoever, whether asserted or unasserted, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, liquidated or unliquidated, and whether due or become due and regardless of when asserted.

"*Lien*" means any security interest, pledge, bailment (in the nature of a pledge or for purposes of security), mortgage, deed of trust, the grant of a power to confess judgment, conditional sales and title retention agreement (including any lease in the nature thereof), charge, encumbrance or other similar arrangement or interest in real or personal property, and in the case of securities, includes any purchase option, call, or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"*Losses*" means any and all losses, liabilities, actions, causes of action, costs, damages (including lost profits, diminution of value, consequential damages, special damages, incidental

damages, punitive damages, exemplary damages and regardless of whether or not the amount thereof has been calculated utilizing any multiple or similar valuation methodology) or expenses, whether or not arising from or in connection with any Third-Party Claims (including interest, penalties, reasonable attorneys', consultants' and experts' fees and expenses and all amounts paid in investigation, defense or settlement of any of the foregoing).

"*Lupton Shares*" means the twenty (20) shares of Lupton Meadows Ditch Company held by Complete Energy Services, Inc.

"Material Adverse Effect" means any change, event, occurrence, fact or circumstance that, individually or in the aggregate with all other changes, events occurrences and circumstances, results in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a material adverse effect on (x) the Business, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, assets, or Liabilities of the Company Group, taken as a whole, or on the ability of the Seller or Stockholder to perform its obligations hereunder or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or (y) results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, assets, or Liabilities of the Parent and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or on the ability of the Buyer or the Parent to perform their obligations hereunder or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, as applicable; provided that "Material Adverse Effect" shall not include any change, event, occurrence, fact or circumstance, directly or indirectly, arising out of or attributable to: (i) general economic or political conditions; (ii) conditions generally affecting the industry in which the Business or the business of the Parent operates, as applicable; (iii) any changes in financial, banking or securities markets in general, and any decline in the price of any security or any market index or any change in prevailing interest rates; (iv) any action taken (or omitted to be taken) with the written consent of or at the written request of Buyer or Seller, as applicable; (v) any changes in applicable Laws or accounting rules (including GAAP); (vi) any natural or man-made disaster or acts of God; (vii) any epidemics, pandemics or virus or disease outbreaks (including SARS-CoV-2 or COVID-19); or (viii) failure by the Business or the business of the Parent, as applicable, to meet any internal or projections, forecasts or revenue or earnings predictions (provided that the underlying causes of such failures (subject to the other provisions of this definition) shall not be excluded); provided further, however, with respect to clauses (ii), (iii) and (vi), to the extent such event, occurrence, fact, condition or change has a disproportionate impact on the Business or the business of the Parent, as applicable, as compared to similarly situated Persons in similarly situated businesses, such change, event, occurrence, fact or circumstance shall be deemed a "Material Adverse Effect."

"*Multiemployer Plan*" has the meaning set forth in Section 3(37) or 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Ordinary Course of Business" means the ordinary course of business consistent with past custom and practice, including as to frequency and amount, and the Restructuring Transactions.

"*Permitted Liens*" means (a) statutory Liens for current period Taxes applicable to the assets of the Company Group not yet due and payable or that are being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been established on the Company's financial statements in accordance with GAAP; (b) mechanics', carriers', workers', repairers', landlords' and other similar liens arising or incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company and are not more than thirty (30) days past due or are being contested in good faith; (c) Liens as may have arisen in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company Group, none of which are material to

the ownership, use or operation of the assets of the Company Group, so long as such matters do not and would not reasonably be likely to materially impair the continued use and/or occupancy of such asset or property in connection with the operations of the Company Group; (d) any validly existing easements, rights-of-way, restrictions, restrictive covenants, rights, leases, and other encumbrances on title to real or personal property filed of record that do not materially impair the continued use and/or occupancy of such asset or property in connection with the operations of the Company Group; (e) legal highways, zoning and building laws, ordinances and regulations that do not materially impair the continued use and/or occupancy of such asset or property in connection with the operations of the Company; (f) required third-party consents to assignment that are not applicable to the transactions contemplated under this Agreement; (g) Liens which will be and are discharged or released either prior to, or simultaneously with, the Closing; (h) with respect to Real Property, all matters that are reflected on a current, accurate ALTA/NSPS survey of any parcel of Real Property, (i) the terms, conditions, and provisions of the Leases (to the extent such Leases have been made available to the Buyer prior to the date hereof); (ii) any Lien or other matter affecting title to the fee estate underlying such Leased Real Property, (iii) Liens in favor of lessor under the Leases or encumbering the interests of such lessors (or holder of superior interests), or (iv) any right, title or interest of a lessor, sublessor or licensor under any of the Real Property Leases.

"*Person*" means an individual, a partnership, a corporation, an association, a limited liability company a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization, or a Governmental Entity.

"*Post-Closing Liability*" means (a) all Liabilities arising out of or related to the Business to the extent arising out of or in connection with acts, omissions, or circumstances occurring at or after the Closing (but not to the extent arising out of or in connection with acts, omissions, or circumstances occurring prior to the Closing) and (b) all current liabilities included in the calculation of Closing Working Capital.

"Post-Closing Tax Period" means any taxable period beginning after the Closing Date.

"Pre-Closing Tax Period" means any taxable period ending on or before the Closing Date.

"*Pre-Closing Taxes*" means any and all Taxes (a) imposed on the Company Group or for which the Company Group may otherwise be liable for a Pre-Closing Tax Period and for the portion of any Straddle Period ending on the Closing Date (determined in accordance with <u>Section 5.2(b)</u>), (b) resulting from a breach of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.15 (determined without regard to any materiality or knowledge qualifiers or any scheduled items) or a breach by the Seller of any covenant set forth in <u>Section 5.2</u>; (c) of any Consolidated Group (or member thereof, other than a member of the Company Group) of which any member of the Company Group (or any predecessor of any member of the Company Group) is or was a member on or prior to the Closing Date; (d) of any Person imposed on the Company Group as a transferee or successor, by contract or pursuant to any law, rule, or regulation, which Taxes relate to an event, transaction, or relationship occurring or existing before the Closing, (e) that are Transfer Taxes for which the Seller is responsible pursuant to <u>Section 5.2(a)</u>; (f) that are Taxes for which the Seller is responsible pursuant to Section 5.2(k); and (g) resulting from the transactions contemplated by the

Separation Agreement or the Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement or resulting from the Conversion or Restructuring Transactions; *provided that* no such Tax will constitute a Pre-Closing Tax to the extent such Tax was included as a current liability in the determination of Closing Working Capital on the Closing Statement (as finally determined pursuant to <u>Section 1.3</u>).

"*Representatives*" means a Person's affiliates and its or their employees, officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, independent contractors, service providers, sublicensees, subcontractors, attorneys, accountants and financial advisors.

"Related Party" means any officer, director or Affiliate of the Company or the Seller.

"*Restricted Area*" means a ten mile radius of each of the locations set forth on <u>Section 7.2-RA</u> of the Disclosure Schedule.

*"Restructuring Transactions"* means the actions set forth on <u>Section 7.2-RT</u> of the Disclosure Schedule taken on or prior to the Closing Date.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 as amended from time to time, and the rules promulgated thereunder.

"*Seller Consolidated Group*" means the Consolidated Group of which each of (a) a member of the Company Group and (b) Seller or an Affiliate of Seller (other than a member of the Company Group) is or was a member on or prior to the Closing Date.

"Seller Consolidated Return" means any Tax Return of the Seller Consolidated Group.

"*Straddle Period*" means any taxable period that begins on or before the Closing Date and ends after the Closing Date.

*"Tax"* means (a) any taxes, assessments, fees, unclaimed property and escheat obligations and other governmental charges imposed by any Governmental Entity, including all federal, state, local, foreign and other income, gross receipts, sales, use, production, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, registration, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, unemployment, estimated, excise, severance, environmental, stamp, occupation, premium, property (real or personal), real property gains, windfall profits, customs duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest, additions or penalties with respect thereto and any interest in respect of such additions or penalties whether disputed or not; (b) any liability for the payment of any amounts of the type described in <u>clause (a)</u> or <u>(b)</u> as a result of the operation of law or any express or implied obligation to indemnify any other Person.

"*Tax Proceeding*" means any inquiry, claim, audit, assessment or similar event with respect to Taxes.

"*Tax Return*" means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, information return or statement or other document required to be filed with respect to Taxes, including any schedule or attachment thereto, and including any amendment thereof.

"*Transaction Documents*" means this Agreement, the Release Agreement, the Transition Services Agreement and the other documents contemplated to be delivered or executed in connection herewith.

"*Transfer Taxes*" means any and all state and local transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration or other similar Taxes resulting from the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

"Working Capital" means, as of any date of determination, the current assets less current liabilities of the Company on a consolidated basis as of such date (including the specific accounts, asset types and liability types that are included as "current assets" or "current liabilities," as applicable, set forth on <u>Annex A</u> and excluding amounts related to Income Tax liabilities, Income Tax assets, Indebtedness, Related Parties and Excluded Assets), determined in accordance with this Agreement in a manner consistent with, and using the same principles, policies, methods and practices used in, the preparation of the calculation of Estimated Working Capital set forth on <u>Annex A</u>, and otherwise in accordance with GAAP, applied on a consistent basis (subject to the foregoing). For avoidance of doubt, (i) Working Capital does not take into account the amount of any deferred tax assets or deferred tax liabilities and (ii) amounts included in Working Capital shall not be duplicative to any amounts included in calculations of Indebtedness. <u>Annex A</u> presents a calculation of Estimated Working Capital.

## 7.3 Additional Definitions.

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
Adjustment Amount	1.4(a)
ADADP	5.2(k)(v)
Agreement	Preamble
AGUB	5.2(k)(v)
Akin Gump	8.21
Allocation	5.2(k)(v)
Base Cash Consideration	1.1
Base Purchase Price	1.1
Base Stock Consideration	1.1
Business	Recitals
Buyer	Preamble
Buyer Benefit Plans	5.3(b)
Buyer Fundamental Representations	6.2(b)
Buyer Indemnified Parties	6.1(a)
Cap	6.1(b)(ii)
Closing	1.2(a)
Closing Date	1.2(a)
Closing Statement	1.3(a)
Company	Preamble
Company Employee	3.17(l)
Company Entity	5.4(a)(i)

	1.24.)
Company Group	1.2(b)
Continuing Employee	5.3(a)(iii)
Conversion Disclosure Schedule	Recitals
Effectiveness Period	Article II
	8.24(a)
End of Suspension Notice	8.24(d)
Excluded Assets	3.11
Excluded Assets Assignment Agreement	Recitals
Final Purchase Price	1.1
Final Resolution Date	1.3(c)
Fundamental Representations	6.1(b)(i)
Guard Mud	Recitals
Indemnified Guarantees	5.7(a)
Indemnified Party	6.5(a)
Indemnifying Party	6.5(a)
Independent Accounting Firm	1.3(c)
Latest Balance Sheet	3.5(a)
Leases	3.9(a)
Leased Real Property	3.9(a)
Material Contract	3.12(a)
Material Vendor	3.22(a)
Non-Compete Period	5.4(c)(ii)
Non-Party Affiliates	8.20
NYSE	1.2(b)(xiv)
Objection Notice	1.3(b)
Owned Real Property	3.9(a)
Parent	Preamble
Parent SEC Documents	4.7(a)
Parent Securities	1.1
Party	5.2(d)
Permits	3.16(b)
Pumpco	Recitals
Pre-Closing Income Tax Return	5.2(c)
Privilege	8.22
Privileged Communications	8.22
Purchased Securities	Recitals
Real Property	3.9(a)
Release Agreement	1.2(b)(viii)
Replacement Contract	5.10
Rule 144	8.24(g)
SEC	4.7(a)
Section 336(e) Agreement	5.2(k)(i)(A)
Section 336(e) Election	5.2(k)(i)
Seller	Preamble
Seller Guarantors	5.7(a)
Seller Indemnified Parties	6.2(a)

Seller Marks	5.6
Seller Retirement Plan	5.3(c)
Separation Agreement	Recitals
Shared Contract	5.10
Shelf Registration Statement	8.24(a)
SPN WS	Recitals
Stockholder	Recitals
Straddle Return	5.2(d)
Survival Date	6.3
Suspension Event	8.24(d)
Suspension Notice	8.24(d)
Tangible Assets	3.8
Tax Refunds	5.2(f)
Third-Party Claim	6.5(a)
Transition Services Agreement	1.2(b)(vi)
Threshold	6.1(b)(i)

## ARTICLE VIII

## MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 <u>No Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure solely to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other Person any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement; provided that any Person that is not a party to this Agreement but, by the terms of <u>Article VI</u>, and <u>Sections 5.7</u>, <u>8.20</u>, and <u>8.24</u> is entitled to indemnification or to the benefits of such provision, as the case may be, shall be considered a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, with full rights of enforcement as though such Person was a signatory to this Agreement.

8.2 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement, including the preamble and recitals hereof, the schedules, annexes and exhibits hereto and the Disclosure Schedule, the other Transaction Documents and the Confidentiality Agreement, constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto and supersede any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or between such parties, written or oral, that may have related in any way to the subject matter hereof.

8.3 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, successors and permitted assigns, but neither this Agreement nor any of the rights or obligations hereunder may be assigned by the Seller without the prior written consent of the Buyer (provided that the registration rights under <u>Section 8.24</u> may be assigned to Affiliates of Seller that hold Parent Securities), or by the Buyer or Parent without the prior written consent of the Seller; provided, that such assignee executes a joinder to and agrees to be bound by this Agreement.

8.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, including by electronic delivery, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement. This Agreement shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each

of the parties and delivered to the other parties, it being understood that all parties need not sign the same counterpart.

8.5 <u>Titles</u>. The titles, captions or headings of the Articles and Sections herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be a part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

8.6 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests, demands, claims and other communications which are required or may be given under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when received if personally delivered; when transmitted if transmitted by electronic mail; the Business Day after it is sent, if sent for next day delivery to a domestic address by recognized overnight delivery service (e.g., Federal Express); and five (5) Business Days after the date mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, if sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. In each case notice shall be sent to:

## If to the Seller, or, prior to the Closing, the Company:

c/o Superior Energy Services, Inc. 1001 Louisiana Street, Suite 2900 Houston, Texas 77002 Attention: General Counsel Email: Blaine.Edwards@SuperiorEnergy.com

#### with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld LLP 1111 Louisiana Street, 44<sup>th</sup> Floor Houston, Texas 77002 Attention: David Elder / Patrick Hurley Email:delder@akingump.com / phurley@akingump.com

## If to the Buyer or Parent or, after the Closing, the Company:

Select Energy Services, Inc.

1233 W Loop S, Suite 1400

Houston, TX 77027 Attention: Adam R. Law Email: ALaw@selectenergy.com

## with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Vinson & Elkins LLP 1001 Fannin Street, Suite 2500

Houston, TX 77002 Attention: Stephen Gill Email: sgill@velaw.com

Any party hereto may change the address or email to which notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving each other party notice in the manner herein set forth.

8.7 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement (and any claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the domestic Laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule that would cause the application of the Laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.

8.8 <u>Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of any Texas State court, or Federal court of the United States of America, sitting in Texas, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Transaction Documents delivered in connection therewith or the transactions contemplated thereby or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment relating thereto, and each party hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (a) agrees not to commence any such action or proceeding except in such courts; (b) agrees that any claim in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such Texas court or, to the extent permitted by law, in such Federal court; (c) waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in any such Texas State or Federal court; and (d) waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such Texas State or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Each party hereto irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in <u>Section 8.6</u>. Nothing in this Agreement will affect the right of any party hereto to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

8.9 <u>Waiver of Trial by Jury</u>. EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES, AND THEREFORE IT HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY OF THE AGREEMENTS DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (A) NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE EITHER OF SUCH WAIVERS; (B) IT UNDERSTANDS AND HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF SUCH WAIVERS; (C) IT MAKES SUCH WAIVERS VOLUNTARILY; AND (D) IT HAS BEEN

# INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS <u>SECTION 8.9</u>.

8.10 <u>Legal Fees</u>. If any party hereto brings an action to enforce its rights under this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its costs and expenses, including reasonable legal fees, incurred in connection with such action, including any appeal of such action.

8.11 <u>Amendment or Modification</u>. This Agreement may not be amended except in a written instrument executed by the Buyer and the Seller. No amendment, supplement, modification or waiver of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the party hereto to be bound thereby.

8.12 <u>Waivers</u>. Except where a specific period for action or inaction is provided herein, neither the failure nor any delay on the part of any party hereto in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or any Transaction Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any waiver on the part of any party hereto of any such right, power or privilege, nor any single or partial exercise of any such right, power or privilege, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other such right, power or privilege. The failure of a party hereto to exercise any right conferred herein within the time required shall cause such right to terminate with respect to the transaction or circumstances giving rise to such right, but not to any such right arising as a result of any other transactions or circumstances.

8.13 <u>Specific Performance</u>. The parties agree that irreparable damage would occur if any provision of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof and that the parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity. The parties agree that it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief on the basis that any other party has an adequate remedy at Law or that any award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at Law or in equity. Any party seeking an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not be required to provide any bond or other security in connection with such order or injunction. The foregoing is in addition to any other remedy to which any Party is entitled at law, in equity or otherwise.

8.14 <u>Public Disclosure</u>. The timing and content of all press releases and other public announcements relating to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents shall be mutually determined by the Buyer and Seller; provided that any party hereto may make any public disclosure required by Law (including securities Laws), registration statements or applicable stock exchange requirements (in which case the disclosing party will use its reasonable best efforts to advise the other parties hereto prior to making the disclosure).

8.15 <u>Expenses</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, each party to this Agreement will bear its respective expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, execution, and performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including all fees and expenses of agents, representatives, counsel, and accountants. For the avoidance of doubt, all expenses incurred by the Company Group on or before Closing in connection with the preparation, execution, and performance of this Agreement and the

transactions contemplated hereby, including all fees and expenses of agents, representatives, counsel, and accountants, shall be borne and paid by the Seller.

8.16 <u>Construction</u>. The parties hereto agree that they have been represented by counsel during the negotiation, preparation and execution of this Agreement and, therefore, waive the application of any law, regulation, holding or rule of construction providing that ambiguities in an agreement or other document will be construed against the party drafting such agreement or document.

8.17 <u>Severability of Provisions</u>. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced as a result of any rule of law or public policy, all other terms and other provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner to the end that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are fulfilled to the greatest extent possible.

8.18 <u>Representation by Counsel</u>. Each party hereto represents and agrees with each other that it has been represented by or had the opportunity to be represented by, independent counsel of its own choosing, and that it has had the full right and opportunity to consult with its respective attorney(s), that to the extent, if any, that it desired, it availed itself of this right and opportunity, that it or its authorized officers (as the case may be) have carefully read and fully understand this Agreement in its entirety and have had it fully explained to them by such party's respective counsel, that each is fully aware of the contents thereof and its meaning, intent and legal effect, and that it or its authorized officer (as the case may be) is competent to execute this Agreement and has executed this Agreement free from coercion, duress or undue influence.

8.19 <u>Disclosure Schedule</u>. For the purposes of the Disclosure Schedule, any information set forth in any section of the Disclosure Schedule will be deemed to have been included in any other sections of the Disclosure Schedule as though fully set forth in such section of the Disclosure Schedule to the extent the relevance of such matter to such section is reasonably apparent on its face (without inquiry or investigation). Inclusion of information in any part of the Disclosure Schedule will not be construed as an admission that such information is material to the business, properties, financial condition or results of operations of the Company or Seller, as applicable. Matters reflected in the Disclosure Schedule are not necessarily limited to matters required by this Agreement to be reflected therein and the inclusion of such matters shall not be deemed an admission that such matters were required to be reflected in the Disclosure Schedule.

8.20 <u>No Recourse Against Non-Parties</u>. Except in the case of fraud, all claims or causes of action that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement, may be made only against the entities that are expressly identified as parties, and then (in each case) only to the extent of the specific obligations undertaken thereunder by such named party therein. Except in the case of fraud, no Person who is not a named party to this Agreement, including any director, officer, employee, member, manager, incorporator, partner (general or limited), stockholder, security holder, Affiliate, agent, attorney or

Representative of any named party to this Agreement ("*Non-Party Affiliates*"), shall have any liability (whether in contract or in tort, in law or in equity, or based upon any theory that seeks to impose liability of an entity party against its owners or Affiliates) for any obligations arising under, in connection with or related to this Agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of this Agreement or its negotiation or execution except to the extent such Person has otherwise agreed in writing, and each party waives and releases all such claims and obligations against any such Non-Party Affiliates. Non-Party Affiliates are expressly intended as third party beneficiaries of this provision of this Agreement.

8.21 <u>Representation</u>. If Seller so desires, and without the need for any consent or waiver by the Company, Buyer or Parent, Akin Gump Strauss Hauer & Feld LLP ("Akin Gump") is permitted to represent Seller and its Affiliates after the Closing in connection with any matter, including anything related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any disagreement or dispute relating thereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, after the Closing, Akin Gump is permitted to represent Seller and its respective agents and Affiliates, or any one or more of them, in connection with any negotiation, transaction or dispute ("dispute" includes litigation, arbitration or other adversary proceeding) with the Company or Buyer or any of their respective agents or Affiliates under or relating to this Agreement, any transaction contemplated by this Agreement, and any related matter, such as any claim. As of Closing, the Company is not a client of Akin Gump. Unless and to the extent Akin Gump is specifically engaged in writing by the Company to represent the Company after the Closing and, if applicable, either (a) such engagement involves no conflict of interest with respect to the Seller or (b) the Seller consents in writing at the time to such engagement (if Akin Gump has or is currently representing the Seller), Akin Gump will not serve as counsel to the Company. Any such representation of Seller by Akin Gump after the Closing in accordance herewith will not affect the foregoing provisions hereof. For example, and not by way of limitation, even if Akin Gump is representing the Company after the Closing, Akin Gump is permitted simultaneously to represent Seller in any matter, including any disagreement or dispute relating hereto. Furthermore, Akin Gump is permitted to withdraw from any representation of the Company in order to be able to represent or continue so representing Seller, even if such withdrawal causes the Company, Buyer or Parent additional legal expense (such as to bring new counsel "up to speed"), delay or other prejudice.

8.22 <u>Privileged Communications</u>. Parent agrees, and Buyer agrees on behalf of itself (and the Company after Closing) that, as to all communications prior to Closing between or among Akin Gump, any other counsel to Seller or the Company, and the Seller, the Company or any of their respective Affiliates that relate primarily to the transactions contemplated by or in connection with this Agreement (collectively, the "*Privileged Communications*"), the Privileged Communications and the attorney-client privilege and the expectation of client confidence with respect to the Privileged Communications (collectively, the "*Privilege*") shall survive the Closing and belong to and as of the Closing shall be assigned to the Seller (without any further action by any of the undersigned) and shall be controlled by the Seller and will not pass to or be claimed by Buyer or any of its respective Affiliates (including, following the Closing, the Company). In furtherance of the foregoing, Buyer and, after the Closing, the Company agree to take the steps necessary (or as may be requested by the Seller) to ensure that the Privilege shall survive the Closing, remains in effect and is assigned to and controlled by the Seller. The Privileged Communications and the Privilege are the property of the Seller and, from and after the Closing, none of Buyer, its Affiliates (including, following the Closing, the Company) or any Person

purporting to act on behalf of or through Buyer or such Affiliates, or any of their successors or assigns, will seek to obtain, use or rely on the Privileged Communications, whether by seeking a waiver of the attorney-client privilege or through other means. Buyer, and its respective Affiliates (including, following the Closing, the Company), together with any of their respective Affiliates, successors or assigns, further agree that no such party may use or rely on any of the Privileged Communications in any action against or involving any of the Seller or any of their respective Affiliates (or the Company as to pre-Closing items) after the Closing. The Privileged Communications may be used by the Seller or any of their respective Affiliates in connection with any dispute that relates to the transactions contemplated by or in connection with this Agreement, including in any claim brought by Buyer. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that Privileged Communications do not include communications between the Company, on the one hand, and counsel to the Seller, on the other hand, relating to general business matters of the Company and the Business.

8.23 <u>Time is of the Essence</u>. This Agreement contains a number of dates and times by which performance or exercise of rights is due, and the parties intend that each and every such date and time be the firm and final date and time, as agreed. For this reason, each party hereby waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to challenge its failure to meet any performance or rights election date and time applicable to it on the basis that its late action constitutes substantial performance. Without limiting the foregoing, time is of the essence in this Agreement.

#### 8.24 Registration Statement; Rule 144 Matters.

(a) <u>Shelf Registration</u>. Within fifteen (15) Business Days following the Closing, Parent shall file with the SEC a shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3, or such other form under the Securities Act then available to Parent, which shall include a prospectus sufficient to permit the resale of the Parent Securities issued pursuant to this Agreement pursuant to Rule 415, from time to time, by the Seller or its Affiliates (a "Shelf Registration Statement"). Parent will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable after the initial filing thereof (but in no event later than thirty (30) days after the date the Shelf Registration Statement is filed, provided that such deadline shall be extended to one-hundred and twenty (120) days after the filing date if the Shelf Registration Statement is "reviewed" by, and Parent receives comments from, the SEC) and to maintain the continuous effectiveness of such Shelf Registration Statement until the later of (i) all the Parent Securities are Freely Tradeable and (ii) the first anniversary of the date of this Agreement (the "Effectiveness Period"). Once the Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC, (i) Parent will promptly notify the Seller of the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement, (ii) if after the date the Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective, the Seller or its Affiliate seek to sell the Parent Securities, Parent shall take all actions reasonably necessary to allow, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that Parent's transfer agent facilitates, the sale or transfer of the Parent Securities, (iii) except for such times as Parent is permitted hereunder to suspend the use of the prospectus forming part of the Shelf Registration Statement, Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement or any subsequent shelf registration statement free of any material misstatements or omissions, and (iv) Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to take all other steps necessary to effect the registration of the Parent Securities contemplated hereby and to enable the

Seller and its Affiliates to sell the Parent Securities. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement and subject to the Plan of Distribution set forth on <u>Annex B</u>, Parent will not name the Seller or any of its Affiliates as an underwriter (as defined in Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act) in the Shelf Registration Statement without Seller's written consent, unless required to do so by the SEC.

(b) <u>Plan of Distribution</u>. The Shelf Registration Statement shall provide for the resale from time to time by the Seller of any and all Parent Securities issued pursuant to this Agreement as set forth in the Plan of Distribution attached as <u>Annex</u> <u>B</u>, which shall be included as the Plan of Distribution in the Shelf Registration Statement and related prospectus. If SEC issues a stop order suspending effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement during the Effectiveness Period, Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the prompt withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness thereof, and in any event shall within thirty (30) days of such cessation of effectiveness amend such Shelf Registration Statement in a manner designed to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness thereof.

(c) <u>Seller Information</u>. The Seller has furnished to the Buyer such information regarding the proposed distribution by the Seller or its Affiliate of the Parent Securities as shall be required to effect the registration of the Parent Securities. The Seller shall furnish to the Buyer such additional information as the Buyer or Parent may from time to time reasonably request in writing and the Seller or its Affiliates shall not be entitled to be named as a selling stockholder in any Shelf Registration Statement or to use the prospectus forming a part thereof if the Seller does not provide such information to the Buyer or Parent. The Seller further agrees to furnish promptly to the Buyer or Parent in writing all information required from time to time to make the information previously furnished by such the Seller not misleading.

(d) Suspension Periods. Subject to a good faith determination by Parent's board of directors, upon the advice of legal counsel, that it is in the best interests of Parent to suspend the use of the Shelf Registration Statement, following the effectiveness of the Shelf Registration Statement Parent, by written notice to the Seller, may direct the Seller to suspend sales of the Parent Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement for such times as Parent reasonably may determine is necessary and advisable (but in no event for more than two (2) occasions or for more than sixty (60) consecutive calendar days, or more than ninety (90) total calendar days, in each case during any twelve-month period commencing on the date of this Agreement), (i) if Parent's board of directors shall have determined in good faith that (A) the offer or sale of any Parent Securities would materially impede, delay or interfere with any proposed financing, offer or sale of securities, acquisition, business combination, corporate reorganization or other significant transaction involving Parent, (B) after the advice of counsel, the sale of Parent Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement would require disclosure of material non-public material information not otherwise required to be disclosed under applicable law and (C) (1) Parent has a bona fide business purpose for preserving the confidentiality of such transaction, or (2) disclosure would have a material adverse effect on Parent's ability to consummate such transaction, in each case under circumstances that would make it impractical or inadvisable to cause the Shelf Registration Statement (or such filings) to become effective or to promptly amend or supplement the Shelf Registration Statement on a post-effective basis, as applicable or (ii) the Buyer shall have determined in good faith, after the advice of counsel, that it is required by law, rule or regulation to supplement the Shelf Registration Statement or file a post-effective

amendment to the Shelf Registration Statement in order to incorporate information into the Shelf Registration Statement for the purpose of reflecting in the prospectus included in the Shelf Registration Statement any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Shelf Registration Statement (or of the most recent post-effective amendment) that, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth therein that are not solely the result of Exchange Act reports by Parent that are incorporated by reference into the Shelf Registration Statement. Upon the occurrence of any such suspension or as a result of any other event the Shelf Registration Statement ceases to be effective or unavailable (except such times as Parent is permitted hereunder to suspend the prospectus forming part of the Shelf Registration Statement and other than in the event of a stop order addressed in Section 8.24(b)), Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Shelf Registration Statement to become effective or to promptly amend or supplement the Shelf Registration Statement on a post-effective basis (or if necessary to file and have declared effective a subsequent Shelf Registration Statement) or to take such action as is necessary to make resumed use of the Shelf Registration Statement, as applicable, so as to permit the Seller to resume sales of the Parent Securities as soon as possible. In the case of an event that causes Parent to suspend the use of the Shelf Registration Statement (a "Suspension Event"), Parent shall give written notice (a "Suspension Notice") to the Seller to suspend sales of the Parent Securities and such notice shall state generally the basis for the notice (and shall not contain any material non-public information) and that such suspension shall continue only for so long as the Suspension Event or its effect is continuing and Parent is using its commercially reasonable efforts to terminate suspension of the use of the Shelf Registration Statement as promptly as possible. Upon receipt of any Suspension Notice from Parent, the Seller agrees that it will immediately discontinue offers and sales of the Parent Securities under the Shelf Registration Statement (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, sales conducted pursuant to Rule 144) until the Seller receives copies of a supplemental or amended prospectus that corrects the misstatement(s) or omission(s) referred to above and receives an End of Suspension Notice (as defined below) or unless otherwise notified by Parent that it may resume such offers and sales. The Seller may recommence effecting sales of the Parent Securities pursuant to the Shelf Registration Statement (or such filings) following further notice to such effect (an "End of Suspension Notice") from Parent, which End of Suspension Notice shall be given by Parent to the Seller in the manner described above promptly following the conclusion of any Suspension Event and its effect. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, Parent shall not, when so advising Seller or its Affiliates of any events or making other communications under this Section 8.24, provide Seller or its Affiliates with any material, nonpublic information regarding Parent.

(e) <u>Parent Indemnity</u>. Parent agrees, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, to indemnify and hold harmless the Seller, the Affiliates, officers, directors, agents members, managers and employees of Seller and each Person who controls the Seller (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, from and against any and all Losses, as incurred, that arise out of or are based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Shelf Registration Statement as originally filed or any amendment thereto, or any preliminary, final or summary prospectus included in the Shelf Registration Statement or in any amendment or supplement thereto, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except to the extent, that such Loss arises (i) out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or alleged omission or alleged omission made therein in

reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to Parent by or on behalf of the Seller specifically for inclusion therein including, without limitation, any notice and questionnaire, or (ii) out of sales of Parent Securities made during a suspension period after notice is given pursuant to <u>Section 8.24(d)</u> hereof.

(f) <u>Seller Indemnity</u>. The Seller shall indemnify and hold harmless Parent, its Affiliates, directors, employees, members, managers and agents and each Person who controls Parent (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, from and against all Losses arising out of or are based upon any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Shelf Registration Statement, any prospectus included in the Shelf Registration Statement, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statements or alleged untrue statement or omissions are based upon information relating to the Seller furnished in writing to Parent by or on behalf of the Seller for inclusion therein.

(g) <u>Removal of Legend</u>. In connection with a sale of shares of Parent Securities by Seller or its Affiliates in reliance on Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC having substantially the same effect as such rule ("Rule 144"), Seller, its Affiliates or the broker shall deliver to Parent's transfer agent a broker representation letter providing to the transfer agent and Parent information Parent deems reasonably necessary to determine that such sale of the shares of Parent Securities is made in compliance with Rule 144. Upon receipt of such representation letter, Parent shall promptly direct its transfer agent to remove the notation of any securities legend in Seller's or its Affiliate's certificate or the book entry account maintained by the transfer agent, and Parent shall bear all costs associated therewith. At such time as the shares of Parent Securities have been (i) sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or (ii) sold after being held by Seller or its Affiliates for more than six (6) months if Seller or such Affiliate is not, and has not been in the preceding three (3) months, an affiliate of Parent (as defined in Rule 144), if the book entry account or certificate for such shares of Parent Securities still bears the notation of a restrictive securities legend, Parent agrees, upon request of Seller or its Affiliate or permitted assignee, to take commercially reasonable steps necessary to effect the removal of such legend from the Parent Securities no later than two (2) Business Days following such request by Seller, such Affiliate or such assignee and Parent shall bear all costs associated therewith (other than the costs of Seller's legal counsel), so long as Seller, its Affiliate or their permitted assigns provide to Parent any information Parent deems reasonably necessary (including a customary broker representation letter, a customary shareholder representation letter and certifications reasonably requested to allow Parent's outside legal counsel to provide an opinion of counsel if required by Parent's transfer agent) to determine that the legend is no longer required under the Securities Act or applicable state laws. Within three (3) Business Days of July 9, 2022, to the extent Seller or its Affiliates continue to hold Parent Securities issued pursuant to Article I of this Agreement that bear the notation of a restrictive securities legend, Seller or such Affiliates shall provide to Parent's transfer agent the representation letter in the form of <u>Annex C</u> after which Parent shall as promptly as practicable provide to its transfer agent the authorization letter in the form of Annex D, to effect

the removal of such legend from the Parent Securities as promptly as practicable (and otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to effect such removal at such time).

(h) <u>Rule 144 Reporting</u>. With a view to making available the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC that may permit the sale of the Parent Securities to the public without registration, Parent agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to:

(i) make and keep public information regarding Parent available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, at all times from and after the Closing Date until all shares of Parent Securities held by Seller and its Affiliates are Freely Tradeable;

(ii) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of Parent under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act at all times from and after the Closing Date until all shares of Parent Securities held by Seller and its Affiliates are Freely Tradeable;

(iii) until all shares of Parent Securities held by Seller and its Affiliates are Freely Tradeable, furnish to Seller and its Affiliates forthwith upon request a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of Parent, it being agreed that the filing of such reports by Parent with the SEC shall satisfy this obligation; and

(iv) take such further action as Seller and its Affiliates may reasonably request, all to the extent required from time to time to enable Seller and its Affiliates to sell its shares of Parent Securities without registration under the Securities Act within the limitations of the exemption provided by Rule 144.

\* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

## SES HOLDINGS, LLC

By: Select Energy Services, Inc., its sole managing member

By: /s/ John Schmitz Name: John Schmitz Its: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

## SELECT ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ John Schmitz Name: John Schmitz Its: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

## SUPERIOR ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/Brian Moore Name: Brian Moore Its: Executive Vice President

## COMPLETE ENERGY SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/Brian Moore Name: Brian Moore Its: Vice President

#### **CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO**

## RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

I, Michael Y. McGovern, Executive Chairman and Principal Executive Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc., certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Superior Energy Services, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 2, 2021

/s/ Michael Y. McGovern

Michael Y. McGovern Executive Chairman and Principal Executive Officer Superior Energy Services, Inc.

#### **CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO**

## RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

I, James W. Spexarth, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc., certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Superior Energy Services, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: December 2, 2021

/s/ James W. Spexarth

James W. Spexarth Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer Superior Energy Services, Inc.

### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350 OF TITLE 18 OF THE U.S. CODE

I, Michael Y. McGovern, Executive Chairman and Principal Executive Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc. (the "Company"), certify, pursuant to Section 1350 of Title 18 of the U.S. Code, adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Section 906"), that:

- 1. the quarterly report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarter ended September 30, 2021 (the "Report"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

This certificate is being furnished solely for purposes of Section 906 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

Date: December 2, 2021

/s/ Michael Y. McGovern

Michael Y. McGovern Executive Chairman and Principal Executive Officer Superior Energy Services, Inc.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350 OF TITLE 18 OF THE U.S. CODE

I, James W. Spexarth, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc. (the "Company"), certify, pursuant to Section 1350 of Title 18 of the U.S. Code, adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Section 906"), that:

- 1. the quarterly report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarter ended September 30, 2021 (the "Report"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

This certificate is being furnished solely for purposes of Section 906 and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

Date: December 2, 2021

/s/ James W. Spexarth

James W. Spexarth Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer Superior Energy Services, Inc.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.